

---

---

**U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM 40-F**

---

Check One

- ☐ Registration Statement Pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
- ☒ Annual Report Pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018  
Commission File Number: 001-14684

---

**Shaw Communications Inc.**  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

---

N/A  
(Translation of Registrant's name into English (if applicable))

Alberta, Canada  
(Province or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

4841  
(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number (if applicable))

N/A  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number (if applicable))

Suite 900, 630 – 3<sup>rd</sup> Avenue S.W., Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2P 4L4  
(403) 750-4500  
(Address and telephone number of Registrant's principal executive offices)

CT Corporation System, 111 Eighth Avenue, 13<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10011 (212) 894-8940  
(Name, address (including zip code) and telephone number (including area code of agent for service in the United States))

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act.

---

Title of each class  
Class B Non-Voting  
Participating Shares

Name of each exchange on which registered  
New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

None  
(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act.

5.65% Senior Notes due 2019  
5.50% Senior Notes due 2020  
3.15% Senior Notes due 2021  
4.35% Senior Notes due 2024  
3.80% Senior Notes due 2027  
6.75% Senior Notes due 2039  
(Title of Class)

**For annual reports, indicate by check mark the information filed with this Form:**

☒ **Annual information form**

☒ **Audited annual financial statements**

The following are the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of August 31, 2018:

**Class A Participating Shares – 22,420,064 issued and outstanding**  
**Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares – 484,194,344 issued and outstanding**  
**Preferred Shares, Series A - 10,012,393 issued and outstanding**  
**Preferred Shares, Series B - 1,987,607 issued and outstanding**

---

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 of 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards<sup>†</sup> provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

<sup>†</sup> The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

---

---

## **DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

Shaw Communications Inc. (the "Company") has designed disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer by others within the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, on a regular basis, including during the period in which the Company's Annual Report on Form 40-F relating to financial results for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018 is being prepared. The Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on the evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded, as of that evaluation date, that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that the material information relating to the Company (including its consolidated subsidiaries) required to be included in the Company's periodic filings under the Exchange Act, was (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

## **MANAGEMENT'S ANNUAL REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROLS**

See page 68 of Exhibit 99.2.

## **AUDITOR ATTESTATION**

See page 69 of Exhibit 99.2.

## CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, there were no significant changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting, or in other factors that could significantly affect such internal controls, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting, other than the enhancements to the controls related to capitalized labour, as discussed in greater detail on page 66 of Exhibit 99.1 under the heading "Certification".

## IDENTIFICATION OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Company has a standing audit committee of the board of directors (the "Audit Committee") established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act. The Audit Committee consists of Michael W. O'Brien (Chair), Richard R. Green and Jeffrey C. Royer.

## AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

The board of directors of the Company has determined that it has two audit committee financial experts serving on its Audit Committee. Each of Michael W. O'Brien and Jeffrey C. Royer has been determined to be such an audit committee financial expert, within the meaning of Item 407 of Regulation S-K. Each of Mr. O'Brien and Mr. Royer is independent, as that term is defined by the New York Stock Exchange's listing standards applicable to the Company. The Securities and Exchange Commission has indicated that the designation of each of Mr. O'Brien and Mr. Royer as an audit committee financial expert does not make either of Mr. O'Brien and Mr. Royer an "expert" for any purpose, impose any duties, obligations or liability on either of Mr. O'Brien and Mr. Royer that are greater than those imposed on members of the Audit Committee and board of directors of the Company who do not carry this designation, or affect the duties, obligations or liabilities of any other member of the Audit Committee.

## PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The aggregate amounts paid or accrued by the Company with respect to fees payable to Ernst & Young LLP, the auditors of the Company, for audit (including separate audits of wholly-owned and non-wholly owned entities, financings, regulatory reporting requirements and Sarbanes-Oxley Act-related services), audit-related, tax and other services in the fiscal years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

<u>Type of Service</u>	<u>Fiscal 2018</u>	<u>Fiscal 2017</u>
Audit Fees	\$3,374,000	\$3,569,000
Audit-Related Fees	\$ 94,000	\$ 416,000
Tax Fees	\$ 72,000	\$ 651,000
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$3,540,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$4,636,000</u></b>

All amounts are in Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated.

Audit-related fees for fiscal 2018 relate to assurance services in respect of an environmental and regulatory report, and financing arrangements and for fiscal 2017 relate to service organization control reports for the Company's data centres that were disposed of during the year, assurance services in respect of an environmental and regulatory report, and financing arrangements. The tax fees for fiscal 2018 relate to US and general tax advisory services and for fiscal 2017 relate to tax advisory services on dispositions, financing arrangements, linear property tax compliance, and general tax advisory services.

The Audit Committee considered and agreed that the above fees are compatible with maintaining the independence of the Company's auditors. Further, the Audit Committee determined that, in order to ensure the continued independence of the auditors, only limited non-audit services will be provided to the Company by Ernst & Young LLP and in such case, only with the prior approval of the Audit Committee.

The Chair of the Audit Committee has been delegated authority to approve the retainer of Ernst & Young LLP to provide non-audit services in extraordinary circumstances where it is not feasible or practical to convene a meeting of the Audit Committee, subject to an aggregate limit of \$150,000 in fees payable to Ernst & Young LLP for such services at any time until ratified by the Audit Committee. The Chair of the Audit Committee is required to report any such services approved by him to the Audit Committee.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, none of the services described above were approved by the Audit Committee pursuant to the “*de minimus* exception” set forth in Rule 2-01, paragraph (c)(7)(i)(C) of Regulation S-X.

#### **CODE OF ETHICS**

The Company has adopted a code of ethics (the “Business Conduct Standards”) that applies to all employees and officers, including its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, principal accounting officer and persons performing similar functions. A copy of the Business Conduct Standards, as amended, is available on the Company’s website. To access the Business Conduct Standards, visit the Company’s website at [www.shaw.ca](http://www.shaw.ca) and select “Investor Relations”, then select “Corporate Governance” and then select “Business Conduct Standards”. Except for the Business Conduct Standards, no information contained on the Company’s website shall be incorporated by reference in this Form 40-F.

#### **OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

The Company has no off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in General Instruction B(11) to Form 40-F.

#### **TABULAR DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS**

See page 65 of Exhibit 99.1.

#### **DISCLOSURE PURSUANT TO SECTION 13(r) OF THE EXCHANGE ACT**

Pursuant to section 13(r) of the Exchange Act, the Company is required to disclose whether it or any of its affiliates knowingly engaged in certain activities, transactions or dealings related to both the Islamic Republic of Iran (“Iran”) and certain persons listed on the Specially Designated National and Blocked Persons list maintained by the United States Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control, during the year ended August 31, 2018. Disclosure of these certain activities, transactions or dealings is generally required even if conducted in compliance with applicable law and regulations. The Company is not aware that it or any of its affiliates have knowingly engaged in any transaction or dealing reportable under section 13(r) of the Exchange Act during the year ended August 31, 2018.

#### **UNDERTAKING AND CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS**

The Company undertakes to make available, in person or by telephone, representatives to respond to inquiries made by the Commission staff, and to furnish promptly, when requested to do so by the Commission staff, information relating to: the securities registered pursuant to Form 40-F; the securities in relation to which the obligation to file an annual report on Form 40-F arises; or transactions in said securities.

The Company has previously filed a Form F-X in connection with each class of securities to which the obligation to file this Form 40-F arises. Any change to the name and address of the agent for service of process shall be communicated promptly to the Commission by amendment to Form F-X.

## EXHIBITS

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this Form 40-F:

Exhibit Number	Document
99.1	Management's Discussion and Analysis of the financial condition and operations for the year ended August 31, 2018.
99.2	Audited consolidated statements of financial position as at August 31, 2018 and 2017 and statements of income, statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in shareholders' equity and statements of cash flows for the years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017, together with the notes thereto and the auditors' report thereon.
99.3	Annual Information Form for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018.
99.4	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
99.5	Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 dated November 28, 2018.
99.6	Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 dated November 28, 2018.
101	XBRL Interactive Data File

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Exchange Act, the registrant certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 40-F and has duly caused this Form 40-F to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereto duly authorized.

### **SHAW COMMUNICATIONS INC.**

By: /s/ Trevor English  
Trevor English  
Executive Vice President,  
Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer

Dated: November 28, 2018



## Management's Discussion & Analysis

### Contents

<a href="#"><u>About our Business</u></a>	6
<a href="#"><u>Government Regulations</u></a> & Regulatory Developments	25
<a href="#"><u>Key Performance Drivers</u></a>	31
<a href="#"><u>Critical Accounting Policies &amp; Estimates</u></a>	34
<a href="#"><u>Related Party Transactions</u></a>	38
<a href="#"><u>New Accounting Standards</u></a>	38
<a href="#"><u>Risk Management</u></a>	42
<a href="#"><u>Known Events, Trends, Risks &amp; Uncertainties</u></a>	42
<a href="#"><u>Summary of Quarterly Results</u></a>	48
<a href="#"><u>Results of Operations</u></a>	51
<a href="#"><u>Segmented Operations Overview</u></a>	58
<a href="#"><u>Financial Position</u></a>	61
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Cash Flow Analysis</u></a>	62
<a href="#"><u>Liquidity and Capital Resources</u></a>	63
<a href="#"><u>Additional Information</u></a>	66

## Forward

Tabular dollar amounts are in millions of Canadian dollars, except per share amounts or unless otherwise indicated. This Management's Discussion and Analysis should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements. The terms "we," "us," "our," "Shaw" and "the Company" refer to Shaw Communications Inc. or, as applicable, Shaw Communications Inc. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries as a group.

## Caution Concerning Forward Looking Statements

Statements included in this Management's Discussion and Analysis that are not historic constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of applicable securities laws. They can generally be identified by words such as "anticipate", "believe", "expect", "plan", "intend", "target", "goal" and similar expressions (although not all forward-looking statements contain such words). All of the forward-looking statements made in this report are qualified by these cautionary statements. Forward looking statements in this Management's Discussion and Analysis include, but are not limited to statements relating to:

- future capital expenditures;
- proposed asset acquisitions and dispositions;
- expected cost efficiencies;
- financial guidance and expectations for future performance;
- business and technology strategies and measures to implement strategies;
- the Company's equity investments, joint ventures and partnership arrangements;
- expected growth in subscribers and the services to which they subscribe;
- competitive strengths;
- expected project schedules, regulatory timelines, completion/in-service dates for the Company's capital and other projects;
- expected number of retail outlets;
- timing of new product and service launches;
- expected number of customers using voice over LTE, or VoLTE;
- the deployment of: (i) network infrastructure to improve capacity and coverage and (ii) new technologies, including next generation wireless and wireline technologies such as 5G and IPTV, respectively;
- expected growth in subscribers and the products/services to which they subscribe;
- the cost of acquiring and retaining subscribers and deployment of new services;
- the restructuring charges (related primarily to severance and employee related costs as well as additional costs directly associated with the Company's Total Business Transformation ("TBT") initiative) expected to be incurred in connection with the TBT initiative;
- the anticipated annual cost reductions related to the Voluntary Departure Program ("VDP") (including reductions in operating and capital expenditures) and the timing of realization thereof;
- the impact that the employee exits will have on Shaw's business operations;
- outcome of the TBT initiative, including the timing thereof and the total savings at completion; and
- expansion and growth of Shaw's business and operations and other goals and plans.

Forward-looking statements are based on assumptions and analyses made by the Company in light of its experience and its perception of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments as well as other factors it believes are appropriate in the circumstances as of the current date. The Company's management believes that its assumptions and analysis in this Management's Discussion and Analysis are reasonable and that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements contained herein are also reasonable based on the information available on the date such statements are made and the process used to prepare the information. These assumptions, many of which are confidential, include but are not limited to:

- general economic conditions;
- future interest rates;
- previous performance being indicative of future performance;
- future income tax and exchange rates;
- technology deployment;
- subscriber growth;
- short term incremental costs associated with growth in Wireless handset sales;
- pricing, usage, and churn rates;
- availability of devices;
- content and equipment costs;



- completion of proposed transactions;
- industry structure, conditions and stability;
- government regulation;
- the TBT initiative being completed in a timely and cost-effective manner yielding the expected results and benefits, including: (i) resulting in a leaner, more integrated and agile company with improved efficiencies and execution to better meet Shaw's consumers' needs and expectations (including the products and services offered to its customers) and (ii) realizing the expected cost reductions;
- the Company being able to complete the employee exits pursuant to the VDP with minimal impact on business operations within the anticipated timeframes and for the budgeted amount;
- the cost estimates for any outsourcing requirements and new roles in connection with the VDP;
- the Company can gain access to sufficient retail distribution channels;
- the Company can access the spectrum resources required to execute on its current and long-term strategic initiatives; and
- the integration of acquisitions.

You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. Many factors, including those not within the Company's control, may cause the Company's actual results to be materially different from the views expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to:

- changes in general economic, market and business conditions;
- changing interest rates, income taxes, and exchange rates;
- changes in the competitive environment in the markets in which the Company operates and from the development of new markets for emerging technologies;
- changing industry trends, technological developments, and other changing conditions in the entertainment, information and communications industries;
- changes in the value of the Company's equity investments, joint ventures and partnership arrangements;
- the Company's failure to execute its strategic plans and complete its capital and other projects by the completion date;
- the Company's failure to grow subscribers;
- the Company's failure to close key transactions;

- the Company's failure to have the spectrum resources required to execute on its current and long-term strategic initiatives;
- the Company's failure to gain sufficient access to retail distribution channels;
- the Company's failure to achieve cost efficiencies;
- the Company's failure to implement the TBT initiative as planned and realize the anticipated benefits therefrom, including: (i) the failure of the TBT to result in a leaner, more integrated and agile company with improved efficiencies and execution to better meet Shaw's consumers' needs and expectations (including the products and services offered to its customers) and (ii) the failure to realize the expected cost reductions;
- the Company's failure to complete employee exits pursuant to the VDP with minimal impact on operations;
- technology, privacy, cyber security and reputational risks;
- opportunities that may be presented to and pursued by the Company;
- changes in laws, regulations and decisions by regulators that affect the Company or the markets in which it operates;
- the Company's status as a holding company with separate operating subsidiaries; and
- other factors described in this report under the heading "Known events, trends, risks and uncertainties".

The foregoing is not an exhaustive list of all possible factors. Should one or more of these risks materialize, or should assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those described herein.

The Company provides certain financial guidance for future performance as the Company believes that certain investors, analysts and others utilize this and other forward-looking information in order to assess the Company's expected operational and financial performance and as an indicator of its ability to service debt and pay dividends to shareholders. The Company's financial guidance may not be appropriate for this or other purposes.

Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it was originally made and, except as required by law. The Company expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to disseminate any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement to reflect any change in related assumptions, events, conditions or circumstances. All forward-looking statements contained in this Management's Discussion and Analysis are expressly qualified by this statement.

# ABOUT OUR BUSINESS

At Shaw, we are focused on delivering long-term growth and connecting customers to the world through a best-in-class seamless connectivity experience. In fiscal 2018, we took purposeful strides to evolve Shaw's value proposition of providing leading and innovative products and services, driving operational momentum and enhancing our customers' connectivity experience.

In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, we implemented the previously announced changes to the structure of our operating divisions to improve overall efficiency while enhancing our ability to grow as a leading Canadian connectivity company. Our previously existing Consumer and Business Network Services divisions were combined to form a new Wireline division with no changes to the existing Wireless division.



In the following sections we provide select financial highlights and additional details with respect to our strategy, our Wireline and Wireless divisions, our network and our presence in the communities in which we operate.

Shaw is traded on the Toronto and New York stock exchanges and is included in the S&P/TSX 60 Index (Trading Symbols: TSX – SJR.B, SJR.PR.A, SJR.PR.B, NYSE – SJR, and TSXV –SJR.A). For more information, please visit [www.shaw.ca](http://www.shaw.ca).

## Select Financial and Operational Highlights

Through an evolving operating and competitive landscape our consolidated business has delivered stable and profitable results in fiscal 2018.

### ***Basis of presentation***

On April 1, 2016, Shaw sold 100% of its wholly owned subsidiary Shaw Media Inc. ("Shaw Media") to Corus Entertainment Inc ("Corus").

On August 1, 2017, the Company sold 100% of its wholly owned subsidiary ViaWest, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, "ViaWest"), previously reported under the Business Infrastructure Services division, to Peak 10 Holding Corporation ("Peak 10").

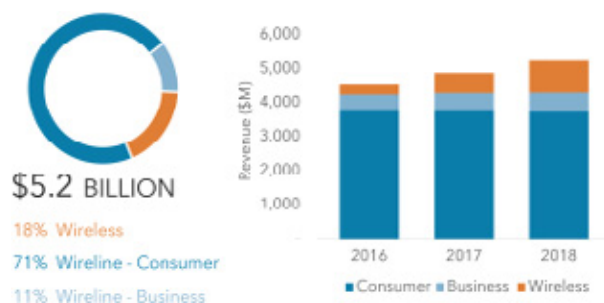
On September 15, 2017, the Company sold a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking

operation with the Company's Business segment, to Omnitrac Canada. The Company determined that the assets and liabilities of the Shaw Tracking business met the criteria to be classified as a disposal group held for sale for the period ended August 31, 2017.

Accordingly, the operating results and operating cash flows for the previously reported Business Infrastructure Services division, Shaw Tracking business (an operating segment within the Business division) and Media division are presented as discontinued operations separate from the Company's continuing operations. The Business Infrastructure Services division was comprised primarily of ViaWest. The remaining operations of the previously reported Business Infrastructure Services segment and their results are now included within the Business segment. This Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A") reflects the results of continuing operations, unless otherwise noted.



## 2018 Total Revenue



## 2018 Operating Income Before Restructuring Costs and Amortization



	Year ended August 31,			Change	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 %	2017 %
(millions of Canadian dollars except per share amounts)					
<b>Operations:</b>					
Revenue	5,239	4,882	4,518	7.3	8.1
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	2,089	1,997	1,978	4.6	1.0
Operating margin <sup>(1)</sup>	39.9%	40.9%	43.8%	(1.0pts)	(2.9pts)
Net income from continuing operations	66	557	487	(88.2)	14.4
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	(6)	294	753	>(100.0)	(61.0)
Net income	60	851	1,240	(92.9)	(31.4)
<b>Per share data:</b>					
Basic earnings per share					
Continuing operations	0.11	1.12	0.99		
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60	1.52		
	0.10	1.72	2.51		
Diluted earnings per share					
Continuing operations	0.11	1.11	0.99		
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60	1.52		
	0.10	1.71	2.51		
Weighted average participating shares outstanding during period (millions)	502	491	480		
Funds flow from continuing operations <sup>(4)</sup>	1,259	1,530	1,388	(17.7)	10.2
Free cash flow <sup>(1)</sup>	411	438	482	(6.2)	(9.1)

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

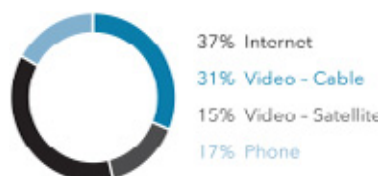
<sup>(2)</sup> As of the date ViaWest met the criteria to be classified as held for sale, the Company ceased amortization of non-current assets of the division, including property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other. Amortization that would otherwise have been taken in the period ended August 31, 2017, before tax, amounted to \$16.

<sup>(3)</sup> As of the date the Media division met the criteria to be classified as held for sale and for the period up to the transaction closing date of April 1, 2016, the Company ceased amortization of non-current assets of the division, including program rights, property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other. Amortization that would otherwise have been taken in the period ended August 31, 2016, before tax, amounted to \$35 for program rights and \$6 for property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other, respectively.

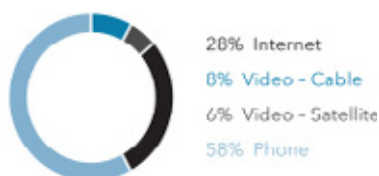
<sup>(4)</sup> Funds flow from operations is before changes in non-cash working capital balances related to operations as presented in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

## Subscriber highlights:

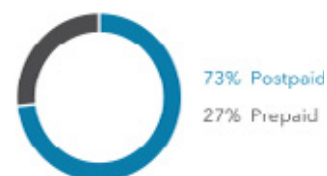
### Wireline – Consumer



### Wireline – Business



### Wireless



Subscriber highlights:	August 31, 2018	August 31, 2017	Change
<b>Wireline – Consumer</b>			
Video – Cable	1,585,232	1,671,277	(86,045)
Video – Satellite	750,403	773,542	(23,139)
Internet	1,876,944	1,861,009	15,935
Phone	853,847	925,531	(71,684)
<b>Total Consumer</b>	<b>5,066,426</b>	<b>5,231,359</b>	<b>(164,933)</b>
<b>Wireline – Business</b>			
Video – Cable	49,606	51,039	(1,433)
Video – Satellite	34,831	31,535	3,296
Internet	172,859	170,644	2,215
Phone	354,912	327,199	27,713
<b>Total Business</b>	<b>612,208</b>	<b>580,417</b>	<b>31,791</b>
<b>Total Wireline</b>	<b>5,678,634</b>	<b>5,811,776</b>	<b>(133,142)</b>
<b>Wireless</b>			
Postpaid	1,029,720	764,091	265,629
Prepaid	373,138	383,082	(9,944)
<b>Total Wireless</b>	<b>1,402,858</b>	<b>1,147,173</b>	<b>255,685</b>
<b>Total Subscribers</b>	<b>7,081,492</b>	<b>6,958,949</b>	<b>122,543</b>





## Our Strategy

At Shaw, we are focused on delivering long-term and sustainable growth by connecting customers to the world through a best-in-class seamless connectivity experience by leveraging our world class converged network. In fiscal 2018, we concentrated on operational efficiency and executing on our strategic priorities through delivery of an exceptional customer experience.

Fiscal 2018 was an exciting year for our Wireless business. In a short amount of time, we have created a stronger, high quality network and are delivering an improved customer experience. Investment in our Wireless network continues to be a top priority and throughout the year, we completed the roll out of the 2500 MHz spectrum (in high traffic sites in the greater Toronto area ("GTA"), Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver) and commenced the deployment of the 700 MHz spectrum later in the year which is expected to continue throughout fiscal 2019. These network and spectrum improvements supported the launch of our Big Gig data plans, expanded handset lineup (which now includes iPhone) and two new national retail agreements to further develop our distribution network. The execution of our operating strategy drove significant subscriber and average revenue per user ("ARPU") growth in the year. Since the acquisition of Freedom Mobile in 2016, we have added approximately half a million subscribers which is a true testament to Freedom Mobile delivering a differentiated and sustainable value proposition to customers.

In our Wireline division, as part of our operating strategy, we continue to leverage our broadband advantage by introducing

new services to our residential and business customers that are aligned with our focus on profitable growth and stability. Through the introduction of Total Business Transformation ("TBT") and the related Voluntary Departure Program ("VDP") in fiscal 2018, we began the work to shift customer interactions to digital platforms, deploy self-help and self-install programs and streamline the operations that build and service our network. As part of this multi-year journey, we will continue to build and transition into a new digital operating service model, improving the customer experience while significantly reducing costs in the Wireline division.

In addition to strengthening the long-term strategic positioning of the Company over the last several fiscal years, we have a strong balance sheet that is supportive of the level of investment required for long-term growth while remaining committed to an investment grade credit rating and long-term free cash flow growth.

## Total Business Transformation

In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, we introduced TBT, a multi-year initiative designed to reinvent Shaw's operating model to better meet the evolving needs and expectations of our consumers and businesses by optimizing the use of resources, maintaining and ultimately improving customer service, and by reducing staff. The three key elements of TBT are to: 1) shift customer interactions to digital platforms; 2) drive more self-install and self-serve; and, 3) streamline the operations that build and service our networks. As part of

the TBT initiative, we also plan to reduce input costs, consolidate functions, and streamline processes, which is expected to create operational improvements across the business allowing us to evolve into a more efficient organization.

As a first step in the TBT, a voluntary departure package (the “VDP package”), was offered to approximately 6,500 eligible employees representing approximately 50% of our total workforce. The outcome of the VDP had approximately 3,300 employees or 25% of our total workforce accepting the VDP package. Related to the VDP, approximately 1,300 employees departed the Company in fiscal 2018. The anticipated annualized savings, which include reductions in operating expenses and capital expenditures (i.e. labour costs that can be identified or associated with a capital project), related to the VDP, are expected to be approximately \$215 million and will be fully realized in fiscal 2020. Shaw expects these cost reductions to be weighted 60% to operating expenses, being approximately \$130 million, and 40% to capital expenditures, being approximately \$85 million. VDP related cost reductions in fiscal 2018 totaled \$47 million, of which \$39 million were attributed to operating expenses and \$8 million attributed to capital expenditures.

In connection with the VDP and various other TBT activities, the Company has incurred a total restructuring charge of \$446 million in fiscal 2018, primarily related to severance and other employee related costs, as well as additional costs directly associated with the TBT initiative. While the restructuring charge has been recognized in fiscal 2018, the actual timing of employee exits will take place over a 24-month period and payments to employees will occur over a 34-month period, commencing on March 29, 2018 due to the ability of the eligible employees to defer VDP payments until the first day of the next calendar year following their departure. We expect that total restructuring charges will not exceed \$450 million as the restructuring activities related to the TBT initiative have been substantially completed. See also “Other Income and Expense Items”, “Caution Concerning Forward Looking Statements” and “Risks and Uncertainties” for a discussion of the TBT, the VDP and the risks and assumptions associated therewith.

## Culture and People

As we repositioned ourselves as a leading Canadian connectivity company, we began evolving our culture to enable us to deliver on this corporate and operational strategy. Building off a strong foundation of leadership discipline and our core values, Shaw’s culture enables our efficiency and growth potential by ensuring business decisions are made in accordance with a customer-centric perspective.

At Shaw, we believe success and strength stems from our people first approach. Our people are the source of everything that is great at Shaw.



Through various data sources, as well as listening to our employees through our recurring PeoplePulse surveys, we continue to focus on the following four cultural imperatives to help achieve our people and culture objectives:

- 1) **Leading Effectively** – elevating our collective ability to deliver growth as we foster a culture of empowerment and continuous improvement with a focus on developing effective leaders at every level of the Company to deliver extraordinary business results by bringing out the best in our people
- 2) **Enabling Work** – simplifying how work gets done and providing our people with modern tools, processes and technologies that are simple and efficient, making it faster for leaders and employees to do their jobs effectively
- 3) **Enhancing the Employee Experience** – commitment to investing in our employees, supporting career and personal growth through skill and capability development and creating new ways of working and learning in order to enable employees to perform better in their current roles and prepare them for future roles by removing barriers and responding faster

- 4) **Maximizing Performance** – evolving performance philosophy and assessment approach, implementing reward and recognition programs that drive a culture of accountability and reward performance excellence for all employees

Inspiring and engaging our diverse employee base from across Canada to align with our strategy is the cornerstone of our success. Our employees are committed to delivering an exceptional seamless connectivity experience for our customers and the communities we serve.

### Our World-Class Converged Network

As our customers spend more of their time in the digital environment, they increasingly need and expect an always-on, seamless connectivity experience, which requires multiple integrated technological platforms. With our unique hybrid fibre-coax (“HFC”), Wi-Fi and LTE-Advanced networks, we have the opportunity to continue to innovate in response to changing consumer needs and technological developments. The world of connectivity will change in the coming years as wireline broadband technologies develop, standards for 5G are set and wireless and wireline platforms converge. Following the acquisition of Freedom Mobile in 2016, we initiated the work to integrate our wireline and wireless networks which have already started to yield capital expenditure synergies and customer benefits.

### Global Technology Leaders

In order to efficiently secure and deliver leading technology for our customers – both for today and tomorrow – we recognize that we must participate in global scale initiatives through partnerships with best-in-class service providers. This ensures that the technology we adopt and invest in is, and continues to be, leading-edge in the global communications industry.

This approach allows us to leverage our current assets where we have strength and expertise, while also ensuring our capital investments are aligned with industry leaders to support the development, maintenance and advancement of new technology where it is impractical for us to do so on a standalone basis. This allows us to direct our capital resources and further our commitment to continue the advances in innovation, performance and reliability of our products and services. In addition, this strategic approach to our business gives us the opportunity to better manage costs by participating in purchasing opportunities on a global scale.

We have solidified a series of significant relationships this year with global leaders on the following initiatives:

- our continued Shaw BlueSky TV rollout powered by the X1 Video platform and launch of our first DOCSIS 3.1 advanced Wi-Fi modem (XB6), both of which are developed by Comcast (see discussion under “Consumer”)
- the deployment of Freedom Mobile’s LTE-Advanced network, which was designed, planned and deployed by NOKIA, a global leader in mobile wireless technology and solutions (see discussion under “Wireless”)
- our “Smart” suite of business services that includes SmartWiFi, SmartSecurity and SmartSurveillance, in collaboration with Cisco’s Meraki and SmartVoice, in collaboration with Broadsoft (see discussion under “Business”)







## WIRELESS

Our Wireless division, through Freedom Mobile, provides wireless voice and data services through an expanding and improving wireless network infrastructure



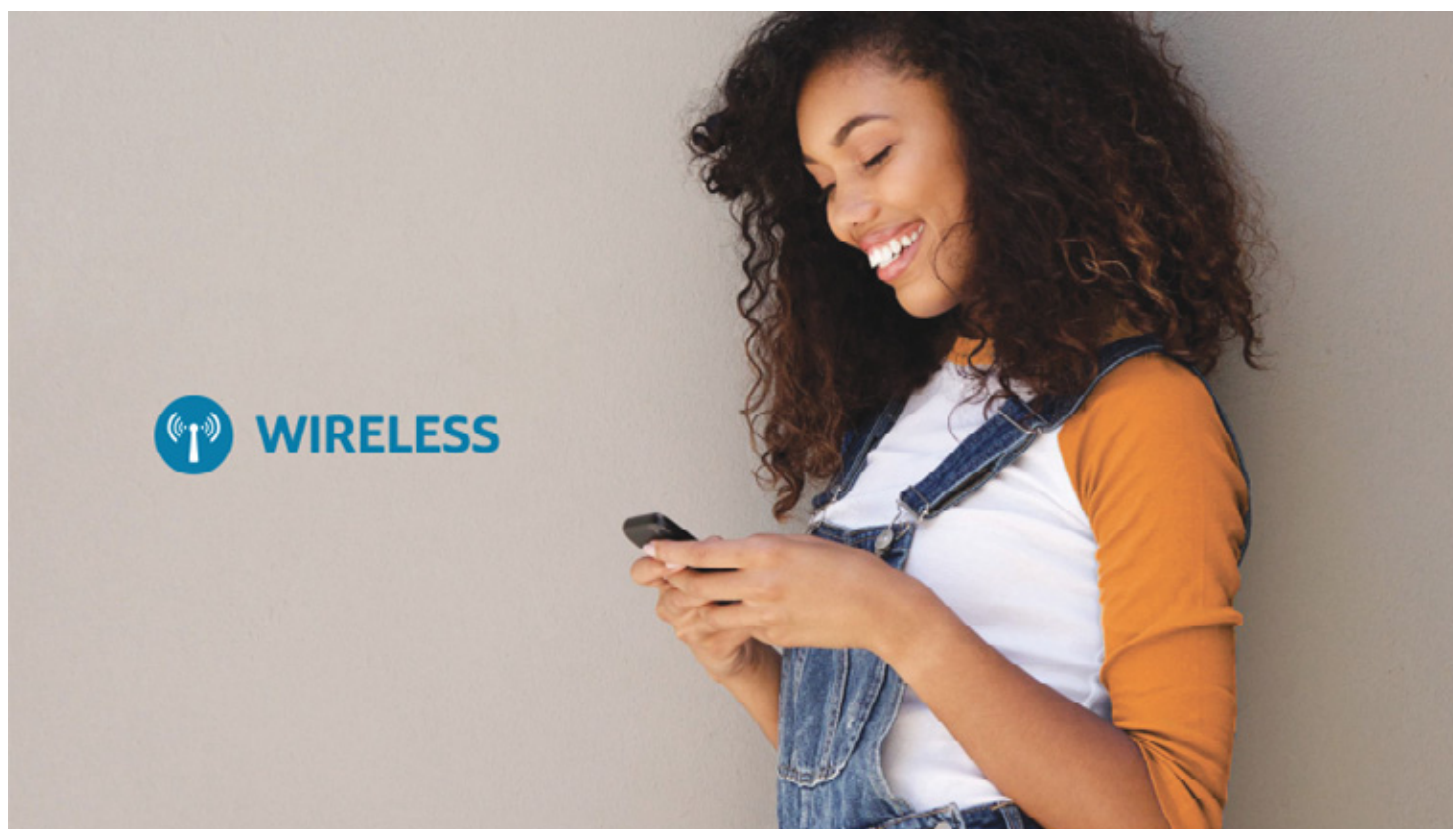
## WIRELINE - CONSUMER

Our Wireline - Consumer division connects consumers in their homes and on the go with broadband Internet, Shaw Go WiFi, video (including BlueSky TV) and traditional home phone services



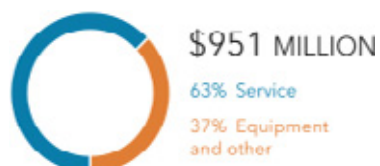
## WIRELINE - BUSINESS

Our Wireline - Business division provides business customers with a full suite of connectivity and managed services, including Internet, data, WiFi and phone, which enables them to focus on building their business



2018 Wireless Revenue

2017 Wireless Revenue



(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018		2017	
	\$	Increase	\$	Increase <sup>(2)</sup>
Service	595	23%	482	116%
Equipment and other	356	189%	123	116%
Wireless revenue	951	57%	605	116%
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	176	32%	133	125%

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

<sup>(2)</sup> On March 1, 2016, Shaw acquired Mid-Bowline Group Corp. and its wholly owned subsidiary, Freedom Mobile (formerly, WIND Mobile). Revenue and operating income before restructuring costs and amortization in fiscal 2016 is for the period from March 1, 2016 to August 31, 2016.

Our Wireless division was formed following the acquisition of Freedom Mobile in March 2016. This acquisition transformed Shaw into a leading Canadian connectivity company, adding the critical wireless component to our

converged network. Our Wireless division currently operates in Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia, offering the leading alternative for mobile services to the three national wireless incumbent carriers.

Launch of Big Gig Plans

In October 2017, Freedom Mobile, by leveraging its newly built AWS-3 LTE-Advanced Network, launched the Big Gig data plans, targeting a data-centric customer with 10 GB of data for only \$50 per month – unlike any other plan offered in Canada at that time. Paired with the most popular devices, the Big Gig plans and ongoing improvements in the strength and capacity of our network is part of our commitment to giving Canadians a better option when choosing a wireless service provider.

Distribution Network

In fiscal 2017, our distribution network included over 300 branded stores and kiosks, which were owned by Freedom Mobile or independent dealers. Most of our sales have been made through these physical outlets. During 2018, we continued to expand our retail network by entering into distribution agreements with Loblaws and Walmart. Freedom Mobile products and services are currently being distributed in approximately 100 Loblaws' "The Mobile Shop" locations and approximately 140 Walmart locations throughout Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia. When combined with our existing corporate and dealer store network, we remain on track to have approximately 600 retail distribution locations operational in early fiscal 2019. In fiscal 2018, we also introduced a new format to our corporate stores which will continue to roll out and expand into new markets in 2019. These retail distribution growth initiatives will substantially improve the accessibility of Freedom Mobile's Wireless products and services which is expected to help close our historical retail distribution gap with other wireless providers in the markets we serve.

While online sales comprised a relatively small portion of Freedom Mobile's sales in fiscal 2018, we continue to

improve Freedom Mobile's digital sales platform and initiatives which are expected to increase on-line sales.

Handset Availability

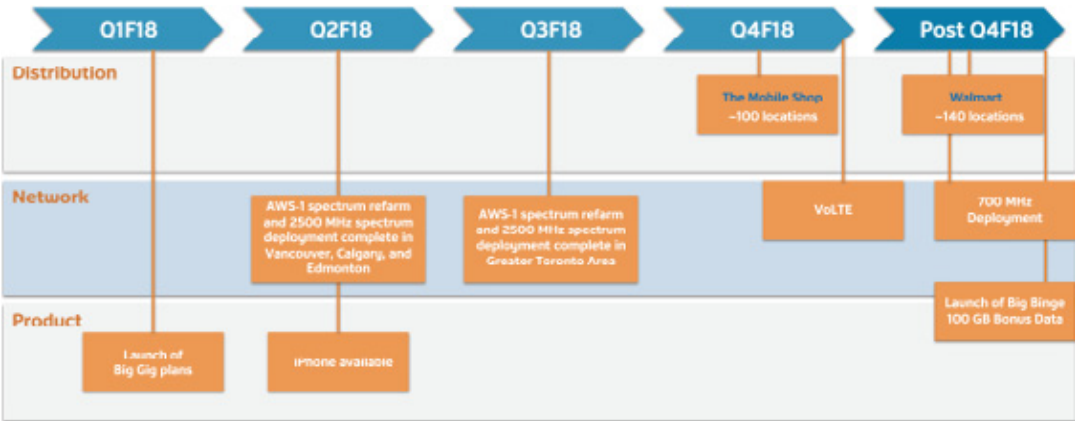
In December 2017, we began selling Apple iPhone products compatible with our AWS-3 LTE network. Freedom Mobile customers can either bring their own device to the network or participate in one of Freedom Mobile's discretionary wireless handset discount plans – MyTab and MyTab Boost. MyTab allows Freedom Mobile customers to pay a discounted price for a handset upfront with no predetermined monthly incremental charge. MyTab Boost allows Freedom Mobile customers to receive a further reduction on the upfront payment for a handset which could be as low as \$0 if they pay a predetermined incremental amount on a monthly basis.

As more carriers adopted the AWS-3 LTE network technology in fiscal 2018, many iconic devices in high consumer demand including the Apple 8, 8+, X, XR, XS, XS+, Samsung S8, S9, and Note 9 became compatible with Freedom Mobile's AWS-3 LTE network. With T-Mobile, AT&T, and Verizon all using AWS-3 spectrum, we expect the handset ecosystem will continue to produce broader handset options.

Network Upgrades

In October 2017, we announced another significant step forward as we began deploying Freedom Mobile's recently acquired 2500 MHz spectrum and refarming a portion of our AWS-1 spectrum to enhance customers' access to LTE data speeds. The refarming of 10 MHz of AWS-1 spectrum has made it easier for Canadians to bring their own devices to Freedom Mobile and enjoy the full benefit of our LTE-Advanced network where previously they had 3G service.

Fiscal 2018 Highlights



In fiscal 2018, we successfully upgraded and deployed 2500 MHz in high traffic sites in the GTA, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver. This step, along with completion of the re-farming of 10 MHz of our existing AWS-1 spectrum to LTE in the second quarter of fiscal 2018, resulted in a large majority of our existing customers migrating from 3G to LTE service using their existing devices. This transition has shifted our data traffic from 92% on a 3G service to the current 80% on our LTE network, which now offers LTE service across three spectrum bands – AWS-1, AWS-3 and 2500 MHz. As a result, service has significantly improved for customers that were migrated from 3G to our AWS-1 and 2500 MHz LTE network as well as for our remaining 3G customers.

We are currently focused on rolling out our 700 MHz spectrum, which will continue throughout fiscal 2019 and once fully deployed, will enable our Wireless customers with compatible devices to receive an improved service experience, particularly in dense urban areas. In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, we began deploying the 700 MHz spectrum in key cell site locations in the GTA, Calgary, Edmonton, and Vancouver. (see “Shaw’s Wireless Network”).

### 5G Technical Trials

In May 2018, we announced the successful completion of our first 5G technical trials in Calgary. Conducted in collaboration with Nokia, CableLabs and Rohde & Schwarz, our trials leveraged 28 GHz mmWave and 3.5GHz spectrum and demonstrated the significant and sustained speeds for the next generation of wireless technology. The 5G trials were conducted using pre-commercial equipment at Shaw’s Barlow Campus Technology Centre in Calgary and leveraged developmental 28GHz licenses provided by Innovation, Science and Economic Development (“ISED”). As part of this trial, we also conducted comparative testing between 28GHz and 3.5GHz spectrum to better understand the

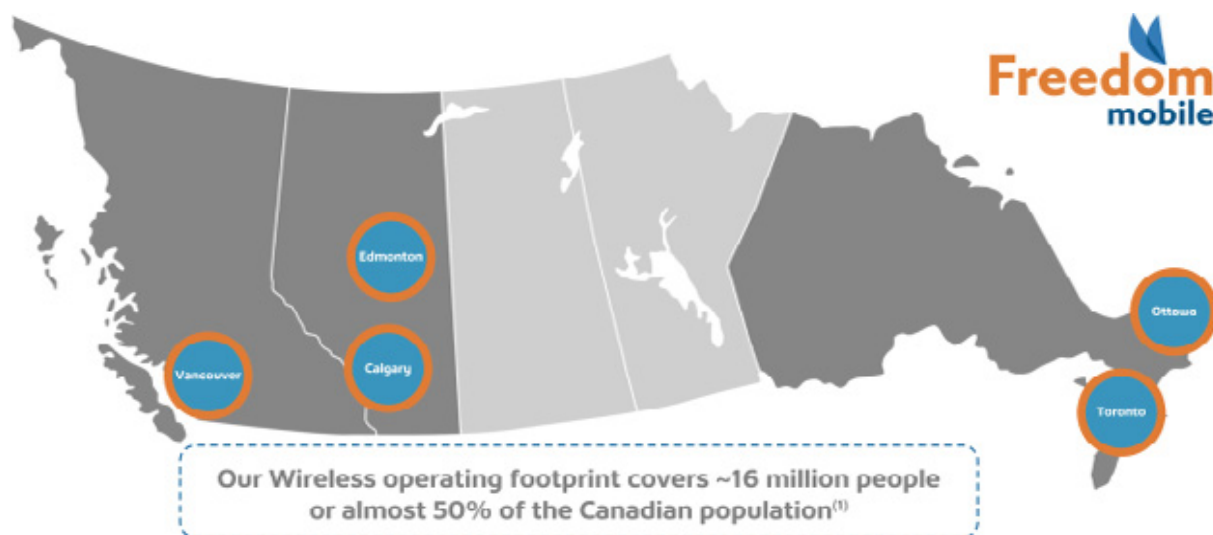
interoperability between two of the bands considered vital to the growth and proliferation of 5G. We will continue to conduct technical trials in fiscal 2019 to test the 5G ecosystem as part of our larger commitment to improving performance across our LTE-Advanced network.

While the distribution and network improvements that we have implemented continue to provide significant benefits to customers today, we are also making decisions that reflect our long-term view regarding new technologies that are on the horizon. In 2018, the government announced consultations to release certain spectrum bands that will support 5G wireless network deployment. This exciting step provides further visibility into the deployment of 5G where our Wireline and Wireless networks are very well positioned. We are pleased that our initial trials have been a success and, through our partnerships with best-in-class industry leaders, we will work to better understand the strengths and capabilities of 5G while continuing to invest in our network to offer Canadians a new era of strong and sustainable competition for the next generation of wireless technologies.

### Subscriber and ARPU Growth

Approximately 16 million Canadians reside within our current mobile wireless network service area. Our Wireless division’s customer base is growing, with over 1.4 million customers, including over 255,000 net new customers added in fiscal 2018. The growth of Freedom Mobile’s subscriber base was complemented, on an annual basis, by ARPU improvement of 6.1% to \$39.26 over fiscal 2017, reflecting the appeal of our differentiated value proposition.

Since acquiring the Wireless business in the spring of 2016, we have made significant investments and improvements to our network and our service. We are excited by the tremendous growth potential of the Wireless business, and, as shown by our results this year, we are committed to delivering a strong and competitive wireless alternative that will benefit all Canadians.

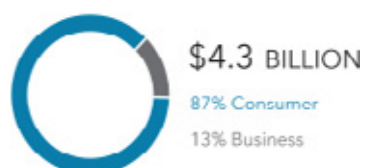


(1) Assumes Canadian population of 35 million (<https://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/12-581-x/2017000/pop-eng.htm>)

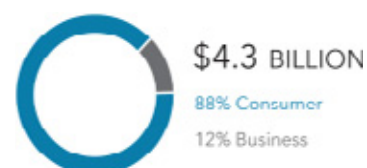




## 2018 Wireline Revenue



## 2017 Wireline Revenue



(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018		2017	
	\$	Increase / (Decrease)	\$	Increase / (Decrease)
Consumer	3,725	(0.6)%	3,747	(0.1)%
Business	567	6.4%	533	3.5%
Wireline revenue	4,292	0.3%	4,280	0.3%
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	1,913	2.6%	1,864	(2.9)%

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

We are transforming our Wireline business to enable an agile, digital-first company that will continue to meet the needs of our customers. In fiscal 2018, we introduced a significant amount of change that resulted in a leaner organization and a management team with clear accountabilities, direction and targets as we head into the

new fiscal year. We will remain focused on delivering profitable growth and stabilizing our Consumer results by improving on our execution, leading with strong broadband services and optimizing our Video packages.

Our brand promise to our customers is that, with Shaw, "they won't miss a thing".

Our Consumer division provides residential customers with leading connectivity experiences on two platforms.

- Wireline Services – we provide broadband Internet, Shaw Go WiFi, Video and Phone services to customers that are connected to our local and regional hybrid-fibre coaxial (“HFC”) network in British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Northern Ontario
- Satellite Services – we provide Video by satellite to customers across Canada

### **Wireline Internet, Video and Phone Services**

Shaw is one of the largest providers of residential communications services in Canada. Our Consumer division connects families in British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Northern Ontario through our HFC network with broadband Internet, Shaw Go WiFi, Video and Phone services to meet their needs at home and on the go.

As our customers’ needs evolve, we continue to focus on innovative value-added service offerings. Our customer-centric strategy is designed to deliver a quality customer service experience, value and choice for our customers.

### **Internet**

As a leading Canadian connectivity company, we believe that the Internet plays a fundamental role in connecting our customers to the world and everything in it. We recognize the importance of providing reliable, affordable and worry-free connectivity to meet the ever-increasing appetite of our customers for discovery, social connectivity and streaming.

Building on the success of our WideOpen Internet 150 offering, in July 2018, we introduced Internet 300 – doubling our fastest residential speed with Unlimited Data – which is available across virtually all of our cable footprint. Canadian homes are now equipped with more devices today than ever before. Internet 300 with Unlimited Data allows our customers to stream, game, make video calls and surf the web all at the same time, with improved buffering time and without incurring additional data charges.

We continue to focus on our 2-year Value Plans, which gives customers price certainty and is expected to increase retention. Our full Internet line-up, which now ranges from Internet 15 to Internet 300, gives our customers that live within our cable footprint choice, value, and reliable connectivity. In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, we launched our first DOCSIS 3.1 advanced Wi-Fi modem (XB6), powered by Comcast, which enables faster internet speeds, supports more devices and ensures a stronger in-home internet connection.

In addition to our reliable service, a key value-added differentiator for Shaw Internet customers is access to our carrier-grade Shaw Go WiFi network, which continues to show growth in the number of devices connecting to our network. Over 3.3 million devices have authenticated on our Shaw Go WiFi network and there are over 100,000 access points used by our customers in coffee shops, restaurants, gyms, malls, public transit and other public spaces covering locations from British Columbia to Ontario.

In fiscal 2018, Shaw in partnership with the City of Vancouver, continued to expand the #VanWiFi public network making it one of the largest free public Wi-Fi networks in North America. In total, those who live, work and visit Vancouver have access to free public Wi-Fi at over 600 locations throughout the city.

### **Video**

Our wireline Video services continue to offer a wide selection of standard definition (“SD”) and high definition (“HD”) television channels with access to one of Western Canada’s largest selection of on-demand titles, including access to both free and paid movies, television shows and music content.

Our Video customers can choose from a selection of primary packages and can add additional channels from a variety of sports, family and other theme specialty packages, as well as a number of individual channels offered on a channel-by-channel basis. Customers can customize their channel lineups by selecting preferred theme pack subscriptions or can default to our suggested theme packs for each service level. Customers can also add extra theme packs, individual channels and premium services to round out their viewing experience.



Our flagship Video offering is the Comcast Xfinity-based Video service, which is branded as Shaw BlueSky TV. BlueSky TV is available across our cable footprint and features a voice-powered remote, enhanced search capabilities, custom recommendations, personalized experiences and parental guidance and controls.

Since its launch, we have continued to add to the BlueSky experience with additional features and integrations. In September 2017, we introduced the integration of Netflix into BlueSky TV’s interface, a significant milestone in our BlueSky TV Video roadmap. In June 2018, we introduced the integration of YouTube and YouTube Kids apps into the intuitive BlueSky TV platform. Early in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we launched our first 4K ready set top box which provides access to Netflix 4K content for customers that subscribe to Netflix 4K. Users can now stream videos and keep up with livestreams from the comfort of their couches in a whole new way – revamping the TV, Netflix and YouTube experience. These integrations mark a significant improvement in a customers’ content search experience – a single voice search command now returns content available for viewing from live TV, Video On Demand, YouTube and Netflix (where subscribed) – it’s all in one place.

Our Video customers also have access to the X1 based “FreeRange TV” which is free for Shaw TV customers. The app makes available, over the Internet and mobile devices, a large library of content, including current TV shows, movies, sports, and shows for kids. Free Range TV was also enhanced to offer download-to-go movies on a number of channels which enables our customers to travel with the video experience they enjoy at home.

### Phone

Our Phone service offers a full-featured residential digital telephone service through our wireline network as a complement to our broadband Internet and Video services.

### Satellite Services

Shaw Direct connects families across Canada with Video and audio programming by satellite. Shaw Direct customers have access to over 550 digital video channels (including over 250 HD channels) and over 10,000 on-demand, pay-per-view and subscription movie and television titles.



Similar to our wireline Video service, our satellite customers can select a primary TV package that includes a set number of base channels plus a selection of add-on channels. Shaw customers can further customize their TV packages by adding additional theme packs, premium packages and individual channels.

Shaw Direct is one of two licensed satellite Video services currently available across Canada. While Shaw Direct has many customers in urban centres, market penetration for satellite video is generally stronger in rural areas. The service is marketed through Shaw Direct and a nation-wide distribution network of third party retailers.

We are committed to securing and delivering leading technology for our customers. Currently, we have access to three satellites that will enable us to enhance our offerings with nearly all HD programming and improved service quality. Our plan to move all Video services from MPEG-2 to MPEG-4 to improve the operational efficiencies of Shaw's transponders in three phases is progressing and on schedule. We expect to be 100% MPEG-4 by the fall of 2019, and to be able to offer all carried and available English and French services in HD by early 2020. The efficiencies gained from the conversion from MPEG-2 to MPEG-4 allowed Shaw Direct to launch a total of 31 new HD channels in fiscal 2018.

A listing of our satellite capacity is provided below.

#### Shaw Satellite Transponders

Transponders	Interest	Nature of Satellite
Anik G1	16 xKu-band	Leased
Anik F2 <sup>(1)</sup>	16 Ku-band	Owned
	6 Ku-band	Leased
Anik F1R	28 Ku-band	Leased
	1 C-band	Leased

<sup>(1)</sup> On September 15, 2017, the Company sold a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking operation, to Omnitrac Canada. As part of the transaction, the leases to access the Anik F2 2 Ku-band (partial) and the Intelsat Galaxy 16 1 Ku-band (partial) were assigned to Omnitrac Canada.

While financial results for the Consumer division are generally not subject to significant seasonal fluctuations, subscriber activity may fluctuate from one quarter to another. Subscriber activity may also be affected by competition and Shaw's promotional activity. Further, satellite subscriber activity is modestly higher around the summer time when more subscribers have second homes in use. Our Consumer Video business does not depend on any single customer or concentration of customers.



Shaw Business provides connectivity solutions to business customers of all sizes, from home offices to medium and large-scale enterprises, leveraging our business grade HFC and fibre-to-the-premise ("FTTP") network. Through the acquisition of ENMAX Envision Inc. in 2013, Shaw significantly increased its fibre footprint and profile among larger enterprise customers in Calgary, Alberta.

The range of services offered by Shaw Business includes:

#### **Fibre Internet**

- Scalable, symmetrical fibre Internet solutions from 10 Mbps to more than 10 Gbps.

#### **Business Internet**

- In the fourth quarter, Shaw Business launched Internet 300 to meet our business customers' growing bandwidth needs.
- All of our Business Internet 20, 75, 150 and 300 packages offer unlimited data usage, one dynamic and one static IP address and are available on month-to-month, 1, 3, and 5-year terms.

**Data Connectivity** – secure private connectivity for multiple locations

#### **Voice Solutions**

- Shaw Business offers a range of voice solutions from traditional analog to digital Business Phone and robust, fully-managed voice systems with unified communications functionality.
- Shaw Business Digital Phone offers more than 18 business features including multi-line hunting, voicemail to email and an included toll-free number.
- In addition to competitive long-distance rates across the globe and month-to-month uncontracted rates, Shaw Business phone customers have 1, 3, and 5-year contracted options to provide cost consistency for their business.

#### **Video**

- Video and audio service offering content for public viewing.
- Similar to our consumer Video service, Business cable and satellite customers can choose from a selection of primary channel packages and may add from a variety of sports, family and other theme specialty packages, and a number of individual channels that we offer on a channel-by-channel basis.



## Broadcast Video

- Delivers high-quality Video to service providers across North America in real time.



Shaw has positioned itself as a trusted business advisor with a focus on the small and medium business ("SMBs") segment of the market. Shaw Business takes care of all aspects of its customers' increasingly complex always-on connectivity requirements so they can focus on growing their business. As part of this strategy, Shaw has collaborated with global scale technology leaders to offer its "Smart" suite of easy to use and flexible managed business communications solutions. The Smart suite of services provides cost-effective enterprise grade managed IT and communications solutions that are increasingly valued by SMBs as the digital economy grows in scope and complexity.

The Smart suite of services includes:

### SmartVoice

- SmartVoice is a unified communications solution that integrates instant messaging, presence, email, video conferencing and a mobile application that is built on Broadsoft's BroadWorks platform.

- From comprehensive traditional phone features such as auto-attendant, hunt groups and call recording to collaboration tools such as instant messenger and screen sharing, SmartVoice gives businesses the flexibility to work in a modern way.
- SmartVoice offers three different levels of packaging based on business needs and is available on 1, 3, or 5-year contract terms.

### SmartWiFi

- SmartWiFi is a fully-managed Internet solution deployed over Cisco's Meraki platform that enables seamless, secure wireless connectivity for employees and guests in the office.
- SmartWiFi also enables access to the cloud portal where customers can easily manage their service, configure their set service identifiers, or SSIDs, to gain insight from network analytics and create a custom splash page.
- Available at speeds of 75, 150 or 300 megabits per second, plus Wireless access points, SmartWiFi provides our customers with exceptional Wi-Fi coverage on 1, 3, or 5-year contract terms.

### SmartSecurity

- SmartSecurity is a fully-managed network security platform deployed over Cisco's Meraki platform that protects a wired and Wi-Fi network at the edge with access control, virus protection, the ability to control which applications run on the network, content filtering and the connection of branch locations. A SmartSecurity premium package also includes the ability to set-up a secure virtual private network, or VPN.
- SmartSecurity is available when bundled with SmartWiFi or Business Internet on 3 or 5-year contract terms.

### SmartSurveillance

- SmartSurveillance is a fully-managed, enterprise-grade security camera solution deployed over Cisco's Meraki platform. Managed through a cloud-portal, SmartSurveillance enables business owners to view footage and manage their cameras from anywhere using an intuitive on-line dashboard. Sophisticated features, such as motion-based search and heat mapping, allow owners to quickly find footage of interest and identify activity patterns.
- SmartSurveillance can also be bundled with SmartWiFi or Business Internet on a 3 or 5-year contract terms.

### Software Defined Wide Area Network ("SD-WAN")

- SD-WAN provides businesses with a better way to connect multiple offices in a scalable and cost-effective manner on a cloud-managed platform.
- With integrated security, seamless three level failover and intelligent path control, SD-WAN enables companies to deploy a resilient, cost-effective, high-bandwidth connectivity solution.

- Powered in partnership with Cisco Meraki, SD-WAN sites are connected by internet links secured by our SmartSecurity service which provides network protection and cloud-based security policy updates to protect businesses from the latest vulnerabilities and network threats.

### **Session Initiation Protocol (“SIP”) Trunking**

- Our next-generation SIP Trunking solution, on the Broadsoft platform, delivers a centralized voice solution managed in an easy-to-use cloud portal.
- SIP allows customers to pay only for what they need with the ability to scale the system quickly as businesses grow.
- The integration with Broadsoft’s platform provides businesses with access to unified communications features such as video conferencing, call queuing and auto-attendant as well as the ability to join offices with SmartVoice and SIP into the same environment to save cost and increase efficiency.

On the success of its SmartSuite of products, Shaw Business continues to grow at a steady pace despite recent years of economic challenges experienced in parts of western Canada. Highlighted by growth in the SMBs markets, our Business division continues to consistently increase its customer base, revenue and profitability.

In order to continue to meet the evolving needs of our customers, we are executing our plan to ensure that our wireline network keeps pace with our customers’ expectations for bandwidth, speed and reliability. See “Shaw’s Wireline Network” for a description of our wireline network and the advances that we are undertaking.

Shaw Business, through the Calgary1 data centre, also provides hybrid IT services to customers in western Canada. These services are a natural complement to Shaw Business’ current offerings.

### **Wholesale Wireline Network Services**

Using our national and regional access wireline networks, we provide services to Internet service providers (“ISPs”), other communications companies, broadcasters, governments and other businesses and organizations that require end-to-end Internet and data connectivity in Canada and the United States. We also engage in public and private peering arrangements with high speed connections to major North American, European and Asian networks and other tier-one backbone carriers. All service solutions are sold on 1, 3 or 5-year terms and pricing is negotiated based on the specific solution provided to the customer.

### **Broadcast Services**

Shaw Broadcast Services uses our substantial fibre backbone network to manage one of North America’s largest full-service commercial signal distribution networks, delivering more television and radio signals by satellite to cable operators and

other multi-channel system operators in Canada and the US than any other single-source satellite supplier. This business is referred to as a “satellite relay distribution undertaking” or “SRDU”. Shaw Broadcast Services currently provides SRDU and advanced signal transport services to over 300 distribution undertakings and redistributes over 500 television signals and over 100 audio signals in both English and French to multi-channel system operators.

### **Tracking**

On September 15, 2017, the Company sold a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking operation, to Omnitrac Canada for approximately US\$20 million.

### **Shaw’s Wireline Network**

At Shaw, we are proud of our advanced wireline network, which combines the power of fibre, coax, and Wi-Fi and is comprised of Shaw’s:

- North American fibre backbone;
- Regional fibre optic and co-axial distribution networks; and
- Local Shaw Go WiFi connectivity.

### **Wireline Backbone**

The backbone of Shaw’s wireline network includes terabits of capacity over multiple fibres on two diverse cross-North America routes. The southern route principally consists of approximately 7,000 route kilometres of fibre located on routes between Seattle and New York City (via Vancouver, Calgary, Regina, Winnipeg, Toronto, Chicago and Buffalo). The northern route consists of approximately 4,000 route kilometres of fibre between Edmonton and Toronto (via Saskatoon, Winnipeg and Thunder Bay). A third secured capacity backbone route for advanced redundancy is located from Vancouver to Edmonton to Calgary and Calgary to Toronto through Dallas and New York. These routes, along with a number of other secured capacity routes, provide redundancy for the network. Shaw also uses a marine route consisting of approximately 330 route kilometres from Seattle to Vancouver (via Victoria), and has secured additional capacity on routes between a number of cities, including (i) Vancouver and Calgary, (ii) Seattle and San Jose, (iii) Seattle and Calgary, (iv) Seattle and Vancouver, (v) Toronto and New York City, (vi) Toronto and Montreal, and (vii) Edmonton and Fort McMurray.

### **Regional Distribution Network**

We connect our backbone network to residential and business customers through our extensive regional fibre optic and HFC distribution networks.

In fiscal 2018, we completed the deployment of the newest generation of cable modem termination system equipment referred to as the Converged Cable Access Platform (“CCAP”).

This equipment enhances the capabilities of our HFC network and enables Shaw to leverage the next generation of cable access technology known as Data over Cable Interface Specification version 3.1 ("DOCSIS 3.1"). Combined with the launch of our latest generation of DOCSIS 3.1 enabled Cable modem, the XB6, the upgrade allowed us to launch Wide Open Internet 300 in July 2018 which is now widely available across virtually all of our cable footprint. DOCSIS 3.1 is also being leveraged to provide wireless backhaul services for our Freedom Wireless LTE small cells, providing significantly improved wireless coverage and capacity in both indoor and outdoor locations, while minimizing deployment and upgrade costs.

In conjunction with our DOCSIS 3.1 upgrades, we are continually increasing the spectrum usable on our cable plant, enabling increased upstream and downstream capacities. These combinations will continue to allow cable technology to achieve fiber equivalent performance in download and upload speeds at a fraction of the costs.

Shaw continues to optimize the capacity and efficiency of our wireline network and has virtually eliminated network congestion by deploying fibre optic cable deeper into our access networks and closer to where our customers reside. We continue to increase the number of optical serving areas or "nodes" in the wireline network. This is a continual process that we apply year-over-year to increase fibre optic usage in our wireline network and reduce the distance signals travel over coaxial cable to each consumer. Driving fibre deeper into our network also supports wireless and business service deployments, as well as future services such as 5G, FTTP, or the newly released Full Duplex DOCSIS ("FDX") specification, which are all potential building blocks for multi-gigabit symmetrical services over co-axial infrastructure.

### **Shaw Go WiFi**

Shaw has created Canada's most extensive service provider Wi-Fi network, Shaw Go WiFi. Shaw Go WiFi extends a customer's broadband experience beyond the home as a valuable extension of our customer wireline network experience. Over 3.3 million devices have authenticated to our carrier-grade Shaw Go WiFi network and there are approximately 100,000 access points. In addition, we have entered into agreements with 108 municipalities to extend Shaw Go WiFi service into public areas within those cities.

### **Shaw's Wireless Network**

Shaw partnered with NOKIA to roll-out our next generation LTE-Advanced wireless network to our customers in our existing markets in Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia. LTE-Advanced is the latest standard of cellular technologies available in the marketplace today. Until the launch of our LTE-Advanced network to all of our existing markets in fiscal 2017, all of our customers were served by our 3G network using AWS-1 spectrum. In fiscal 2017, LTE roaming was launched with Bell, Rogers, and AT&T offering more than 97% of the Canadian and US population roaming coverage

outside of Freedom Mobile's existing markets to Freedom Mobile customers that subscribe to an LTE plan.

In October 2017, we announced the deployment of the 2500 MHz spectrum acquired from Quebecor and re-farming of a portion of our existing AWS-1 spectrum which will enhance our customers' access to LTE data speeds. This step along with completion of the re-farming of 10 MHz of our existing AWS-1 spectrum to LTE in the second quarter of fiscal 2018 resulted in a large majority of our existing customers migrating from 3G to LTE service using their existing devices. This transition resulted in our data traffic moving from 92% on a 3G service to the current 80% on our LTE network, which now offers LTE service across three spectrum bands – AWS-1, AWS-3 and 2500 MHz. As a result, service significantly improved for customers that were migrated from 3G to our AWS-1 and 2500 MHz LTE network as well as for our remaining 3G customers.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we launched Voice over LTE ("VoLTE") nationwide across all three of our LTE spectrum bands – AWS-1, AWS-3 and 2500 MHz – offering our customers with compatible devices an improvement in voice quality and a reduction in call set-up time. In fiscal 2018, we also started deploying small cell technology (low-powered wireless and receivers with a range of 100 m to 200 m), designed to provide network coverage to smaller areas. As tall high-power macro towers keep the network signal strong across large distances, small cells suit more densely developed areas like city centres and popular venues by providing LTE/VoLTE quality, speed, capacity and coverage improvements in these high traffic areas.

The Company is currently focused on building out its 700 MHz spectrum, which will continue throughout fiscal 2019 and where deployed, 700 MHz will enable Wireless customers with compatible devices to receive an improved service experience both in-building as well as extending service at the edge of our current coverage area. In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company started deploying its 700 MHz spectrum in key cell sites locations in the GTA, Calgary, Edmonton, and Vancouver.

### **Spectrum holdings**

On July 24, 2017, the Company acquired 700 MHz and 2500 MHz wireless spectrum licences from Quebecor for \$430 million. The spectrum licences acquired are comprised of 10 MHz licences of 700 MHz spectrum in each of British Columbia, Alberta, and Southern Ontario and the 20 MHz licences of 2500 MHz spectrum in each of Vancouver, Edmonton, Calgary, and Toronto. This spectrum and the incremental network investment to deploy the spectrum, will materially improve our long-term wireless customer experience and further enable our ability to offer converged network solutions. We have transitioned 10 MHz of our AWS-1 spectrum from 3G to LTE-Advanced which improved network performance and makes LTE-Advanced available to more of our customers.

Our Wireless division currently holds 50 MHz of AWS spectrum, 10 MHz of 700 MHz and 20-40 MHz of 2500 MHz spectrum in the main service areas of Southern Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia. We also hold 20-60 MHz of AWS spectrum, 0-10 MHz of 700 MHz and 0-30 MHz of 2500 MHz spectrum in other markets within Southern Ontario, Eastern Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia. As discussed below, ISED conducted a consultation regarding the policy framework for the 600 MHz spectrum auction. In March 2018, ISED released its decision on the policy and licensing framework for the 600 MHz band. In the decision, ISED established a set aside of 30 MHz for eligible entities of the total 70 MHz of spectrum that will be available in an auction that will commence on March 12, 2019. (for further detail see "Government Regulations and Regulatory Developments –Radiocommunication Act –Wireless Spectrum Licences").

The Company expects that its spectrum assets will continue to support anticipated growth in LTE subscribers, as well as its 3G network subscribers, and supports new growth, geographic diversification, and scale opportunities in the markets in which we operate.

## Equity Interest in Corus

Corus is a leading media and content company that creates and delivers high quality brands and content across platforms for audiences around the world. Its portfolio of multimedia offerings encompasses 44 specialty television services, 39 radio stations, 15 conventional television stations, a global content business, digital assets, live events, children's book publishing, animation software, technology and media services. Corus' roster of premium brands includes Global Television, W Network, OWN: Oprah Winfrey Network Canada, HGTV Canada, Food Network Canada, HISTORY®, Showcase, National Geographic Channel, Q107, CKNW, Fresh Radio, Disney Channel Canada, YTV and Nickelodeon Canada. Corus is headquartered in Canada, and its stock is listed on the TSX under the symbol CJR.B.

In connection with the sale of the Media division to Corus in April 2016, the Company received 71,364,853 Corus Class B non-voting shares (the "Corus B Consideration Shares") representing approximately 37% of Corus' total issued equity of Class A and Class B shares. The Company agreed to retain approximately one third of its Corus B Consideration Shares for 12 months post-closing, a second one third for 18 months post-closing and the final one third for 24 months post-closing. The Company also agreed to have its Corus B Consideration Shares participate in Corus' dividend reinvestment plan until September 1, 2017. For the year ended August 31, 2018, the Company received dividends of \$92 million (fiscal 2017 – \$88 million) from Corus, \$nil (fiscal 2017 – \$81 million) were reinvested in additional Corus Class B non-voting participating shares as the Company withdrew from Corus' dividend reinvestment plan on September 1, 2017. On June 27, 2018, Corus announced an 80% dividend cut effective September 1, 2018, which results in expected cash dividends to the

Company of approximately \$19 million in fiscal 2019 compared to the \$92 million in cash dividends received in fiscal 2018.

At August 31, 2018, the Company owned 80,630,383 (2017 – 80,630,383) Corus Class B non-voting shares having a fair value of \$298 million (2017 –\$1,109 million) and representing 38% (2017 – 39%) of Corus' total issued equity of Class A and Class B shares. The Company's weighted average ownership of Corus for the year ended August 31, 2018 was 39% (fiscal 2017 – 38%). Although the Corus Class B non-voting shares do not have voting rights, the Company is considered to have significant influence due to Board representation. In addition, Shaw Family Living Trust ("SFLT") and its subsidiaries control both Shaw and Corus. The sole trustee of SFLT is a private company owned by JR Shaw and having a board comprised of seven directors, including JR Shaw (Chair), Bradley S. Shaw, four other members of JR Shaw's family and one independent director (See "Related Party Transaction – Corus").

In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company assessed its investment in Corus for indicators of impairment, which included a significant and sustained decrease in the share price as well as the recording by Corus of an impairment charge against their goodwill and broadcast license intangibles and found that there was evidence that impairment had occurred. The Company compared the recoverable amount to the carrying value and determined that an impairment charge of \$284 million was required. The recoverable amount was determined based on the value in use of the investment.

## Community Investment

By partnering with leading charitable organizations and leveraging our range of sponsorship, marketing and public relations assets, we are making a positive impact on hundreds of thousands of kids, youth, and families across Canada, while demonstrating our community investment leadership to our employees, customers, and stakeholders

Under the umbrella of the Shaw Kids Investment Program ("SKIP"), Shaw supports charitable and community organizations that improve the lives of Canadian kids. In 2018, Shaw contributed over \$45 million in cash and in-kind support – as well as 11,000 hours of volunteer time – to over 700 local and national youth-focused charitable organizations.

The Shaw Charity Classic held from August 29 – September 2, 2018 marked the sixth year of the PGA TOUR Champions event hosted in Calgary which has become a significant fundraising platform for Alberta's children and youth charities. In 2018, the Shaw Charity Classic raised \$10 million, benefitting 182 organizations that help more than 500,000 kids and families in Alberta. Since its inception in 2013, the Shaw Charity Classic has raised over \$32 million for Alberta charities, fully demonstrating Shaw's impact as both an employer and corporate citizen when sponsorship and community investment activities are integrated to support the programs and organizations that are building positive communities for kids and youth.





In 2018, Shaw continued its efforts to support positivity, inclusion, and respect in schools, through our Shaw Kindness Sticks grants. The initiative invited youth across Canada to think of how they can help promote kindness and respect in their schools for a chance to receive a grant of up to \$5,000 to bring their idea to life. We received 150 applications from kids and youth across the country, and prominent Canadian athletes, icons, and community builders joined Shaw in selecting the top 10 ideas to be awarded funding.

## GOVERNMENT REGULATIONS AND REGULATORY DEVELOPMENTS

Substantially all of the Company's Canadian business activities are subject to regulations and policies established under various pieces of legislation, including the Broadcasting Act (Canada) ("Broadcasting Act"), the Telecommunications Act (Canada) ("Telecommunications Act"), the Radiocommunication Act (Canada) ("Radiocommunication Act") and the Copyright Act (Canada) ("Copyright Act"). Broadcasting and telecommunications are generally administered by the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission ("CRTC") under the supervision of the Department of Canadian Heritage ("Canadian Heritage") and ISED, respectively. The allocation

and use of wireless spectrum in Canada are governed by spectrum licences issued by, and radio authorization conditions set by, ISED pursuant to the Radiocommunication Act.

In June 2018, pursuant to the commitment in the federal government's 2017 budget, ISED and Canadian Heritage launched a joint review of the Broadcasting Act and the Telecommunications Act, which will also include a review of the Radiocommunication Act (the "Joint Review"). The Joint Review will be conducted by a panel of external experts tasked with studying the legislation and making recommendations to the Ministers of ISED and Canadian Heritage by January 31, 2020. The expert panel will examine issues such as telecommunications and content creation in the digital age, net neutrality and cultural diversity, and how to strengthen the future of Canadian media and Canadian content creation.

### **Limits on non-Canadian ownership and control**

Neither a holding company that has a subsidiary operating company licensed under the Broadcasting Act, nor any such licensee, may be controlled in fact by non-Canadians, the determination of which is a question of fact within the jurisdiction of the CRTC. Pursuant to the *Direction to the CRTC (Ineligibility of Non-Canadians)* (the "Direction"), non-Canadians are permitted to own and control, directly or indirectly, up to 33.3% of the voting shares and 33.3% of the votes of a holding company that has a subsidiary operating company licensed under the Broadcasting Act. In addition, up to 20% of the voting shares and 20% of the votes of a licensee may be owned and controlled, directly or indirectly, by non-Canadians. As well, the chief executive officer ("CEO") and not less than 80% of the board of directors of the licensee must be resident Canadians. There are no restrictions on the number of non-voting shares that may be held by non-Canadians at either the holding company or licensee level. If a holding company of a licensee does not satisfy the requirement that 80% of its board of directors be resident Canadians, it must have a CRTC-approved Independent Programming Committee ("IPC") in place to ensure that neither the holding company nor its directors exercise control or influence over the programming decisions of its subsidiary licensee. With CRTC approval, Shaw has implemented an IPC to comply with the Direction.

Similar restrictions apply to certain Canadian carriers pursuant to the Telecommunications Act, the Radiocommunication Act and associated regulations, except that there is no requirement that the CEO be a resident Canadian of a company operating pursuant to those Acts. Instead, the Telecommunications Act, the Radiocommunication Act and associated regulations require only that 80% of the voting shares of such entities be held by resident Canadians. The Canadian ownership requirements do not apply to wireline and wireless

telecommunications carriers that have annual revenues from the provision of telecommunications services in Canada that represent less than 10% of the total annual revenues for the sector.

The Company's Articles contain measures to ensure the Company continues to comply with applicable Canadian ownership requirements and its ability to obtain, amend or renew a license to carry on any business. Shaw must file a compliance report annually with the CRTC confirming that it is eligible to operate in Canada as a telecommunications common carrier.

## Broadcasting Act

Pursuant to the Broadcasting Act, the CRTC is mandated to regulate and supervise all aspects of the broadcasting system in a flexible manner. The Broadcasting Act requires broadcast distribution undertakings ("BDUs") to give priority to the carriage of Canadian services; to provide efficient delivery of programming services at affordable rates; to provide reasonable terms for the carriage, packaging and retailing of those programming services; and provides the option to operate a community channel. The Broadcasting Act also sets out requirements for television broadcasters with respect to Canadian content. The Company's broadcasting distribution business and on-demand programming services depends on licences (or operates under an exemption order) granted and issued by the CRTC under the Broadcasting Act. Pursuant to CRTC Regulations, the Company is required to contribute 5% of its cable and DTH BDUs' revenues to the production of Canadian programming.

## Licensing and ownership

In August 2018, the Commission renewed the Company's cable licences for a five-year term from September 1, 2018 to August 31, 2023. On August 31, 2018, the Company submitted renewal applications for its direct-to-home ("DTH") and Satellite Relay Distribution Undertaking ("SRDU") licences which expire on August 31, 2019.

In May 2017, Shaw On Demand's licence was renewed for a five-year term from September 1, 2017 to August 31, 2022. On August 31, 2018, the Company submitted renewal applications for Shaw Pay-Per-View's ("PPV")'s terrestrial PPV and DTH PPV licences which expire on August 31, 2019.

## New media

The CRTC has issued a digital media exemption order requiring that Internet-based and mobile point-to-point broadcasting services not offer television programming on an exclusive or preferential basis in a manner that depends on subscription to a specific mobile or retail Internet service and not confer an undue preference or disadvantage. The CRTC has decided to not impose a levy on the revenue of exempt digital media undertakings to support Canadian new media content.

## The potential for new or increased fees

Any changes to the Broadcasting Act pursuant to the Joint Review (see "Government Regulations and Regulatory Developments") could impact the business practices of the Company, or result in new fees payable by the Company's cable, DTH or SRDU services. New fees could also be imposed pursuant to CRTC Regulation, as the Commission indicated that in 2019-2020 it may consider ways to support television news production through increased access to subscription revenue, which could increase costs for the Company's cable and DTH services.

CRTC Regulations require cable BDUs to obtain the consent of an over-the-air ("OTA") broadcaster to deliver its signal in a distant market (which can be either within the province of origin or out-of-province). In the case of DTH BDUs, CRTC Regulations permit the distribution of local OTA television signals on a distant basis without consent within the province of origin, but DTH BDUs must obtain broadcaster consent to deliver the OTA television signal out-of-province unless the DTH BDU is required to carry the signal out-of-province on its basic service. Broadcasters may assert a right to limit distribution of distant signals or to seek remuneration for the distribution of their signals in distant markets on the basis of the CRTC Regulations.

## Telecommunications Act

Under the Telecommunications Act, the CRTC is responsible for ensuring that Canadians in all regions of Canada have access to reliable and affordable high-quality telecommunication services. The CRTC has the authority to forbear from regulating one or more services or classes of services provided by a carrier if the CRTC finds that there is sufficient competition for those services to protect the interests of users. Retail Internet, home phone services and mobile wireless services have been forborne from price regulation. However, regulations do affect certain terms and conditions under which Shaw's retail services are provided. As described further below under "Third Party Internet Access," certain Shaw wholesale services are regulated.

The CRTC and ISED can impose monetary penalties on companies that contravene the Telecommunications Act, the Radiocommunication Act and the regulations and rules promulgated thereunder. The technical operating aspects of the Company's businesses are regulated by technical requirements and performance standards established by ISED, primarily under the Telecommunications Act and the Radiocommunication Act.

Any changes to the Telecommunications Act pursuant to the Joint Review could impact the business practices of the Company, and/or result in new fees on the Company, for example, by requiring ISPs to contribute a fixed percentage of revenues to support the creation of Canadian content – a possible policy option presented in the CRTC's May 2018 report (see "Government Regulations and Regulatory Developments").

### ***Third Party Internet Access***

Shaw is mandated by the CRTC to provide a wholesale service at regulated rates that allows independent ISPs to provide Internet services at premises served by Shaw's wireline network ("Third Party Internet Access" or "TPIA"). In 2015, the CRTC completed a review of the wholesale wireline telecommunications policy framework, including TPIA, and: (i) extended mandated wholesale access services to include FTTP facilities; and (ii) initiated a shift to a new disaggregated wholesale Internet access service. The new disaggregated service will be phased-in over a period of three years and is intended to allow independent ISPs to reduce reliance on the transport facilities currently included as part of the regulated wholesale service. The CRTC has approved interim disaggregated rates for Ontario and Quebec. The CRTC has initiated a process to extend the disaggregated service into Western Canada, including Shaw's territory. Shaw has filed a proposed network architecture for disaggregated TPIA but has not yet been directed to file disaggregated tariffs or proposed rates for its serving area.

Although the CRTC has initiated a shift to a new disaggregated service, in October of 2016, the CRTC approved, pending the completion of its review of aggregated costing studies, interim aggregated rates which were lower than the proposed rates. At the completion of this review, the CRTC may require further adjustments to Shaw's costing studies, which may result in further reductions in the wholesale rates we charge for aggregated TPIA service.

The CRTC further indicated its intention to review the process for setting rates of regulated wireline and wireless wholesale services, including consideration of alternative costing approaches, the feasibility of using a common economic model by wholesale service carriers to establish wholesale rates and certain costing elements such as cost of capital.

### ***Competition Bureau Study on the State of Competition in the Wireline Broadband Market***

In May 2018, the Competition Bureau launched a market study into the state of competition in the wireline broadband sector, with a goal of identifying the steps that regulators or policy makers could take to enhance competition. Following the filing of submissions and expert reports by Shaw and other stakeholders, in October, the Bureau released an update to the Study as well as an online survey. The Bureau will continue with consultations during the Fall and Winter of 2019 and is targeting June 2019 for publication of its report. The Bureau's recommendations could influence future government and CRTC policies and regulations, including the CRTC's framework for wholesale wireline services and the regulations for TPIA.

### ***CRTC Review of Wholesale Roaming Rates and Wi-Fi First***

As part of its comprehensive policy framework for wholesale wireless services, the CRTC had established interim

wholesale roaming rates pending its review of the costing studies submitted by the incumbent wireless carriers. In March 2018, the CRTC completed its review of rates for the mandated wholesale roaming service and established final rates that were lower than the interim rates set in early 2015.

In Telecom Decision 2017-56 the CRTC had determined that public Wi-Fi did not constitute a mobile wireless home network for the purposes of accessing mandated wholesale wireless roaming rates. In June 2017, the Governor in Council ("GiC") referred CRTC Telecom Decision 2017-56 back to the CRTC for review. The GiC asked the CRTC to review whether expanding the definition of home network to include public Wi-Fi would have a positive impact on the affordability of retail mobile wireless services and whether the negative impact of such a change on facilities-based investment and competition would outweigh the benefits. In March 2018, the CRTC declined to extend the mandated roaming regime to include Wi-Fi First providers.

The CRTC has indicated that it will review its regulatory framework for mobile wireless services beginning in 2019. As part of this review, the Commission will consider whether additional regulatory measures are necessary to further support the competitiveness of the market, such as mandating MVNO access or developing policies that facilitate the sharing or deployment of wireless facilities. If the CRTC reverses its previous positions, Wi-Fi First, MVNO and other resale providers could gain access to incumbent wireless networks at regulated rates for the purposes of roaming.

### ***Lower-Cost Data Only Plans***

In its Wi-Fi First Decision, the CRTC acknowledged the Government's concerns about wireless affordability at the lower end of the market, particularly for data-only packages, and found that it was unclear whether the market could be relied on to deliver lower-cost data only plans. Accordingly, the CRTC launched a new consultation to investigate the availability and pricing of data-only packages, including whether wireless carriers should be required to offer low-cost data-only packages. As part of this proceeding, the three national wireless incumbent carriers were required to propose an affordable data-only offering for comment. A CRTC decision to mandate the provision of these products at specific rates or other terms may affect our ability to compete in the data-only segment of the market.

### ***Retail Sales Practices***

In June 2018, the Governor in Council ("GiC") issued an order to the CRTC, directing it to investigate the retail sales practices used by Canada's large telecommunications carriers and report back to the GiC by February 2019 with its findings on the prevalence of such practices and how existing consumer protections could be expanded, or new protections developed, to ensure consumers are empowered

and treated fairly by their service providers. Shaw was made a party to this proceeding by the CRTC and participated in the oral public hearing in October 2018. A decision to regulate our retail sales practices could impact our ability to serve our customers and could result in cost increases for the Company.

### **CRTC Internet Service Provider Code**

On November 9, 2018, the CRTC initiated a proceeding to establish a mandatory code applicable to Internet services provided by larger, facilities-based ISPs, such as Shaw. The CRTC has tabled a draft Internet Code and will accept comments from the industry and the public, with final submissions due April 8, 2019. The CRTC has already enacted a Wireless Code and a Television Service Provider Code applicable to wireless and television service providers, respectively. If implemented, the Internet Code will require Shaw to modify its existing Internet contracts and related processes, which may negatively effect our business and also result in cost increases to the Company.

### **Access for wireline network**

For its wireline network Shaw requires access to support structures, such as poles, strand and conduits of telecommunication carriers and electric utilities, in order to deploy cable facilities. Under the Telecommunications Act, the CRTC has jurisdiction over support structures of telecommunication carriers, including rates for third party use. The CRTC's jurisdiction does not extend to electrical utility support structures, which are regulated by provincial utility authorities. Shaw's wireline network also requires access to construct facilities in roadways and other public places. Under the Telecommunications Act, Shaw may do so with the consent of the municipality or other public authority having jurisdiction.

### **Radiocommunication Act**

Our Wireless division holds licences for the use of radiofrequency spectrum required to operate its mobile wireless business. Those spectrum licences are administered by ISED under the Radiocommunication Act. Spectrum use is governed by conditions of license, including license term, transferability/divisibility, technical compliance requirements, lawful interception, research and development, and mandated antenna site sharing and domestic roaming services.

Any changes to the Radiocommunications Act pursuant to the Joint Review (see "Government Regulations and Regulatory Developments") could impact the business practices of the Company and/or the processes governing its acquisition of new spectrum for purposes of building its wireless networks.

### **Wireless Spectrum Licences**

The Wireless division's AWS-1 spectrum licences were issued in 2009, for a term of ten years, and prior to expiration, the

licences may be renewed. The AWS-3 spectrum licences were issued in April 2015 and have a term of 20 years. The 700 MHz and 2500 MHz spectrum licences that the Company purchased from Quebecor were initially issued in February 2014 and May 2015, respectively for a term of 20 years.

The applicable terms and conditions of renewal of our and other carriers' spectrum licences after the initial term are determined by ISED through public consultation processes that begin prior to the expiry of those licences. Following a public consultation in the summer of 2017, in early 2018 ISED issued its policy decision relating to the renewal of AWS-1 and other spectrum licences auctioned in 2008, including those held by our Wireless division. The decision confirmed that, if Freedom Mobile has met its conditions of licence, including any applicable deployment obligations, Freedom Mobile will have a high expectation to be eligible for renewal. We expect to meet the applicable requirements and conditions of licence for those spectrum licences that are material to our plans for the Wireless division. As expected, ISED also imposed more onerous deployment conditions for licences issued through the renewal process.

Over the past year, ISED conducted several spectrum policy consultations regarding spectrum bands that will be licensed or otherwise made available for future wireless deployments, including 5G. The consultations relate to:

- the release of millimetre wave spectrum in the 26 GHz, 28 GHz, 37-40 GHz and 64-71 GHz frequency bands
- revisions to the 3500 MHz Band to accommodate mobile services;
- the technical, policy and licensing framework to govern the auction of spectrum licences in the 600 MHz band for mobile use; and
- ISED's Spectrum Outlook, which reviewed the department's overall approach and planning activities related to the release of spectrum for commercial mobile services, licence-exempt applications, satellite services and wireless backhaul services over the years 2018-2022.

In March 2018, ISED released its decision on the policy and licensing framework for the 600 MHz band. In the decision, ISED established a set aside of 30 MHz for eligible entities (of the total 70 MHz of spectrum that will be auctioned off). The auction will commence on March 12, 2019.

In June 2018, ISED released its Spectrum Outlook decision. Citing the importance of mobile services and the future of 5G, ISED stated its intention to release a variety of low, mid and high band spectrum over the next several years. ISED's highest priority bands for release include 600 MHz, 3500 MHz and the millimetre wave bands for mobile, as well as 32 GHz, 70 GHz, and 80 GHz for backhaul use.

Decisions on the millimetre wave and 3500 MHz consultations are pending. We anticipate that ISED will hold further public consultations on a licensing process regarding the 3500 MHz band for mobile use.



ISED has a framework that sets out criteria for reviewing and approving license transfers, prospective transfers, and deemed license transfers, including consideration of the quantum and concentration of spectrum holdings before and after the proposed transfer.

Our Wireless division's operations could be materially affected by our failure to:

- obtain new or additional spectrum licences;
- renew existing spectrum licences;
- obtain approval of any transfer of spectrum licences; or
- procure spectrum licences that provide access to adequate allocations of low-band spectrum, which has superior propagation and penetration characteristics, or of other spectrum that is required for 5G.

In addition, the Wireless division could experience increased costs, or reduced revenues or reduced margins, or the deployment or service plans could be negatively affected by, amended or newly-adopted laws and regulations, or decisions of ISED or the CRTC. The CRTC and ISED can impose monetary penalties on companies that contravene the Telecommunications Act, the Radiocommunication Act, and the regulations and rules promulgated thereunder.

### **Access for Wireless Network**

Our Wireless division's operations depend on being able to locate and construct wireless antenna sites, which in some cases requires certain authorizations or approvals from municipalities, which vary from one municipality to another but are also subject to federal oversight. The process for such approvals can include a comprehensive consultation process related to local land use priorities and new antenna site design parameters.

The Wireless division also uses arrangements whereby it co-locates its antennae equipment on towers and/or sites owned and operated by third party tower and/or sites providers and the three national wireless incumbent carriers. Pursuant to the conditions of their spectrum licences and the CRTC's policy framework for wholesale wireless services, the three national wireless incumbent carriers must allow competitors, including Freedom Mobile, to co-locate equipment at these locations. However, the application and approval process for the sharing of towers is lengthy, and the ISED and CRTC processes that are available to enforce the existing rules can also be challenging and time consuming.

### **Copyright Act**

Canada's Copyright Act accords the creators and owners of content various rights to authorize or be remunerated for the use of their works and performances, including, in some instances, by broadcast distribution undertakings. In addition, the Copyright Act creates certain exceptions that

permit the use of copyrighted works without the authorization or remuneration of rights holders. Parliament initiated a mandated five-year review of the Copyright Act in December 2017. The Standing Committee on Industry, Science and Technology is conducting the review and will produce a report making recommendations to the Government in 2019. This process could lead to amendments to the Copyright Act that impact the terms and conditions applicable to the use of content, including the potential for increased fees, and the scope of flexibility with respect to the use of content pursuant to exceptions under the Copyright Act.

Furthermore, on November 5, 2018, the Government tabled Bill C-86, a budget implementation act. Bill C-86 contains proposed amendments to the Copyright Act that could result in an increase in fees payable by the Company to copyright holders. Increased payments could result from new rate-setting criteria that the Copyright Board would be required to consider if the Bill is passed, and new flexibility for copyright collective societies to proceed by way of negotiation, rather than tariff hearings, to establish the price for the use of copyright works.

Finally, pursuant to the Copyright Act, the Copyright Board of Canada ("the Copyright Board") oversees the collective administration of copyright royalties in Canada, including the review and approval of copyright tariff royalties payable to copyright collectives by BDUs, television broadcasters and online content services. The Copyright Board may also make rulings on the interpretation of the Copyright Act in the course of issuing copyright tariff decisions.

### **The potential for new or increased fees**

The Copyright Board is currently considering a proposed tariff for the retransmission of programming in distant television signals for the years 2014 through 2018. The tariff proposed by the retransmission rights collectives would, if approved, represent a significant increase in the per-subscriber rates payable for the retransmission of programming in distant signals. The Company participated in the hearing process and objected to the tariff on behalf of its cable and DTH satellite divisions. The record of this proceeding is now complete, and the parties are awaiting the decision of the Copyright Board.

In addition, in August 2017, the Copyright Board issued a decision interpreting the scope and meaning of "making available" which is defined in the Copyright Act as part of the right to communicate a work to the public by telecommunication. In the Online Music Services proceeding, SOCAN and other rights owners argued that making a musical work available for download would trigger an obligation to pay public performance royalties to SOCAN. The Objectors, including the Company, argued that since downloading is not a public performance, SOCAN is not entitled to royalties for downloads. The Copyright Board held that while the act of downloading is not itself a communication to the public and, as such, is outside the scope of the proposed tariff, the act of loading copyright materials onto servers to facilitate downloading is a form of "making available" and a

communication to the public and falls under the SOCAN tariff. The Company, along with a number of other broadcasting and internet companies, has filed an application for judicial review, arguing that the Board's interpretation is erroneous. If the Copyright Board's interpretation is upheld, it could lead to new claims by rights holders in connection with Company technologies that facilitate downloading.

### **United States, Canada and Mexico Agreement (USMCA)**

On September 30, 2018, Canada announced that it had reached an agreement on a new North American free trade agreement between the US, Mexico and Canada, called the USMCA. The USMCA will, once ratified by all three parties, will replace NAFTA. US demands made in the course of negotiations for changes that could have had a material impact on the Company were not included in the USMCA. Until the USMCA is formally adopted pursuant to the legal requirements of each party country, the NAFTA will remain effective. There remains a possibility that a party will decline to finalize and implement the agreement. In such a case, there is a risk that negotiations towards an amended USMCA will be reinitiated, in which case the scope of negotiations and ultimate outcomes are unknown.

### **Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act and Canadian Anti-Spam Legislation**

The Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act (Canada) ("PIPEDA") is Canada's federal privacy law regulating the collection, use and disclosure of personal information in Canada by a federally regulated organization in the private sector. Shaw has established a privacy policy and its internal privacy processes in accordance with PIPEDA.

PIPEDA provisions requiring mandatory reporting of serious privacy breaches, introduced in 2015, came into effect on November 1, 2018. These provisions require companies to (i) track all breaches of security safeguards that involve personal information under their control, and (ii) report to affected individuals and to the Office of the Privacy Commissioner serious breaches of personal information that create a real risk of significant harm. Any such breach and disclosure by Company could result in fines and significant reputational harm.

New consent Guidelines issued by the Office of the Privacy Commissioner of Canada ("OPC") will come into effect on January 1, 2019. These Guidelines set out principles for organizations to follow in order to obtain meaningful consent

and require that organizations provide more interactive, easy-to-understand privacy disclosures to their users. The Company maintains internal practices and policies to facilitate compliance with the new consent Guidelines.

More broadly, the Government initiated a National Digital and Data Consultation in June 2018. This process includes consultations in connection with "Privacy and Trust" and could lead to changes to privacy regulation that increase privacy-related measures with which the Company is required to comply, as well as the Company's exposure to increased penalties and claims in connection with any non-compliance.

Canada's anti-spam legislation (together with the related regulations, "CASL") sets out a comprehensive regulatory regime regarding online commerce, including requirements to obtain consent prior to sending commercial electronic messages and installing computer programs. CASL is administered primarily by the CRTC, and non-compliance may result in fines of up to \$10 million. The Company maintains internal practices and policies to facilitate compliance with CASL.

On November 5, 2018, the CRTC issued guidelines on the Commission's approach to enforcement of CASL provisions prohibiting a party from, among other things, aiding a violation of CASL. These suggest that "Telecommunications and Internet Service Providers" could be found liable for violating CASL by facilitating or technically enabling services that transgress CASL. While the guidance suggests that liability would be linked to the level of control and connection with the violators, and whether reasonable safeguards were in place to prevent or stop a violation, no examples of potential liability for ISPs or telecommunications service providers were provided. As well, the guidelines indicate that awareness of a violation is not necessary for a finding of liability. As such, the new Guidelines create a risk that Shaw could be fined for non-compliance in connection with the provision of network services.

### **Environmental matters**

Shaw's operations are subject to environmental regulations, including those related to electronic waste, printed paper and packaging. A number of provinces have enacted regulations providing for the diversion of certain types of electronic and other waste through product stewardship programs ("PSP"). Under a PSP, companies who supply designated products in or into a province are required to participate in or develop an approved program for the collection and recycling of designated materials and, in some cases, pay a per item fee. Such regulations have not had, and are not expected to have, a material effect on the Company's earnings or competitive position.



## KEY PERFORMANCE DRIVERS

Shaw measures the success of its strategies using a number of key performance drivers which are outlined below, including a discussion as to their relevance, definitions, calculation methods and underlying assumptions.

## FINANCIAL MEASURES

### Revenue

Revenue is a measurement determined in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). It represents the inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration arising from the sale of products and services. Revenue is net of items such as trade or volume discounts, agency commissions and certain excise and sales taxes. It is the base on which free cash flow, a key performance driver, is determined; therefore, it measures the potential to deliver free cash flow as well as indicating growth in a competitive market place.

**The Company's continuous disclosure documents may provide discussion and analysis of non-IFRS financial measures. These financial measures do not have standard definitions prescribed by IFRS and therefore may not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other companies. The Company's continuous disclosure requirements may also**

**provide discussion and analysis of additional GAAP measures. Additional GAAP measures include line items, headings and sub-totals included in financial statements. The Company utilizes these measures in making operating decisions and assessing its performance. Certain investors, analysts and others utilize these measures in assessing the Company's operational and financial performance and as an indicator of its ability to service debt and return cash to shareholders. These non-IFRS measures and additional GAAP measures have not been presented as an alternative to net income or any other measure of performance or liquidity prescribed by IFRS. The following contains a description of the Company's use of non-IFRS financial measures and additional GAAP measures and provides a reconciliation to the nearest IFRS measure or provides a reference to such reconciliation.**

### Operating margin

Operating margin is calculated by dividing operating income before restructuring costs and amortization by revenue.

	Year ended August 31,		
	2018	2017	Change
Wireline	44.6%	43.6%	1.0pts
Wireless	18.5%	22.0%	(3.5pts)
Combined Wireline and Wireless	39.9%	40.9%	(1.0pts)

### **Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization**

Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization is calculated as revenue less operating, general and administrative expenses. It is intended to indicate the Company's ability to service and/or incur debt, and therefore it is calculated before one-time items like restructuring costs, amortization (a non-cash expense) and interest. Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization is also one of the measures used by the investing community to value the business.

Relative increases period-over-period in operating income before restructuring costs and amortization and in operating margin are indicative of the Company's success in delivering valued products and services, and connecting customers to the world through a best-in-class seamless connectivity experience.

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Year ended August 31,	
	2018	2017
<b>Operating income from continuing operations</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>999</b>
Add back (deduct):		
Restructuring costs	<b>446</b>	<b>54</b>
Amortization:		
Deferred equipment revenue	<b>(30)</b>	<b>(38)</b>
Deferred equipment costs	<b>110</b>	<b>122</b>
Property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other	<b>932</b>	<b>860</b>
<b>Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization</b>	<b>2,089</b>	<b>1,997</b>

### **Net debt leverage ratio**

The Company uses this measure to set its optimal leverage. Refer to "Liquidity and Capital Resources" for further detail.

### **Free cash flow**

The Company utilizes this measure to assess the Company's ability to repay debt and pay dividends to shareholders. Free cash flow is calculated as free cash flow from continuing operations and free cash flow from discontinued operations.

**Free cash flow from continuing operations** is comprised of operating income before restructuring costs and amortization adding dividends from equity accounted associates, changes in receivable related balances with respect to customer equipment financing transactions as a cash item and deducting capital expenditures (on an accrual basis and net of proceeds on capital dispositions) and equipment costs (net), interest, cash taxes paid or payable, dividends paid on the preferred shares, recurring cash funding of pension amounts net of pension expense and adjusted to exclude share-based compensation expense.

Free cash flow from continuing operations has not been reported on a segmented basis. Certain components of free cash flow from continuing operations, including operating income before restructuring costs and amortization continue to be reported on a segmented basis. Capital expenditures and equipment costs (net) are reported on a combined basis for Consumer and Business due to the common infrastructure and separately for Wireless. Other items, including interest and cash taxes, are not generally directly attributable to a segment, and are reported on a consolidated basis.

**Free cash flow from discontinued operations** is comprised of income from discontinued operations before restructuring costs, amortization, taxes and other non-operating items after deducting capital expenditures (on an accrual basis and net of proceeds on capital dispositions), cash taxes paid or payable, program rights amortization on assets held for sale, recurring cash funding of pension amounts net of pension expense and excludes non-controlling interest amounts that are included in the income from discontinued operations before restructuring costs, amortization, taxes and other non-operating items.

Free cash flow is calculated as follows:

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Year ended August 31,		
	2018	2017	Change %
<b>Revenue</b>			
Consumer	3,725	3,747	(0.6)
Business	567	533	6.4
Wireline	4,292	4,280	0.3
Service	595	482	23.4
Equipment	356	123	>100.0
Wireless	951	605	57.2
	5,243	4,885	7.3
Intersegment eliminations	(4)	(3)	33.3
	5,239	4,882	7.3
<b>Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup></b>			
Wireline	1,913	1,864	2.6
Wireless	176	133	32.3
	2,089	1,997	4.6
<b>Capital expenditures and equipment costs (net): <sup>(2)</sup></b>			
Wireline	1,024	970	5.6
Wireless	343	255	34.5
	1,367	1,225	11.6
<b>Free cash flow from continuing operations before the following</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>772</b>	<b>(6.5)</b>
Less:			
Interest	(247)	(265)	(6.8)
Cash taxes	(166)	(174)	(4.6)
<b>Other adjustments:</b>			
Dividends from equity accounted associates	92	88	4.5
Non-cash share-based compensation	2	3	(33.3)
Pension adjustment	11	8	37.5
Customer equipment financing	5	8	(37.5)
Preferred share dividends	(8)	(8)	–
<b>Free cash flow from continuing operations</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>432</b>	<b>(4.9)</b>
<b>Income from discontinued operations before restructuring costs, amortization, taxes and other non-operating items</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>(100.0)</b>
Less:	<b>–</b>		
Capital expenditures	–	(99)	(100.0)
Interest	–	(33)	(100.0)
Cash taxes	–	(2)	(100.0)
<b>Free cash flow from discontinued operations</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>(100.0)</b>
<b>Free cash flow</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>(6.2)</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

<sup>(2)</sup> Per Note 25 to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.



## STATISTICAL MEASURES:

### **Subscriber counts (or Revenue Generating Units (“RGUs”))**

The Company measures the count of its subscribers in its Consumer, Business and Wireless divisions.

In the Consumer and Business divisions, wireline Video subscribers include residential customers, multiple dwelling units (“MDUs”) and commercial customers. A residential subscriber who receives at a minimum, basic cable service, is counted as one subscriber. In the case of MDUs, such as apartment buildings, each tenant with a minimum of basic cable service is counted as one subscriber, regardless of whether invoiced individually or having services included in his or her rent. Each building site of a commercial customer (e.g., hospitals, hotels or retail franchises) that is receiving at a minimum, basic cable service, is counted as one subscriber. Video satellite subscribers are counted in the same manner as wireline Video customers except that it also includes seasonal customers who have indicated their intention to reconnect within 180 days of disconnection. Internet customers include all modems on billing and Phone includes all phone lines on billing. All subscriber counts exclude complimentary accounts but include promotional accounts.

Consumer and Business divisions’ RGUs represent the number of products sold to customers and includes Video (cable and Satellite subscribers), Internet customers, and Phone lines. As at August 31, 2018 these combined divisions had approximately 5.7 million RGUs.

In the Wireless division, a recurring subscriber or RGU (e.g. cellular phone, smartphone, tablet or mobile Internet device) has access to the wireless network for voice and/or data communications, whether Prepaid or Postpaid. Prepaid subscribers include RGUs where the account is within 90 days of the prepaid credits expiring. As at August 31, 2018 the Wireless divisions had approximately 1.4 million RGUs.

### **Wireless average revenue per subscriber unit per month (“ARPU”)**

Wireless ARPU is calculated as service revenue divided by the average number of subscribers on the network during the period and is expressed as a rate per month. This measure is an industry metric that is useful in assessing the operating performance of a wireless entity, but does not have a standardized meaning under IFRS. Refer to “Segmented Operations Review” for Wireless ARPU details and description.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

The Company prepared its Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”). An understanding of the Company’s accounting policies is necessary for a complete analysis of results, financial position, liquidity and trends. Refer to Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on accounting policies. The following section discusses key estimates and assumptions that management has made under IFRS and how they affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and notes. Following is a discussion of the Company’s critical accounting policies:

### **Revenue and expense recognition**

Revenue is considered earned as services are performed, provided that at the time of performance, ultimate collection is reasonably assured. Such performance is regarded as having been achieved when reasonable assurance exists regarding the measurement of the consideration that will be derived from rendering the service. Revenue from Video, Internet, Phone, and Wireless customers includes subscriber service revenue when earned. The revenue is considered earned as the period of service relating to the customer billing elapses. For customers with multi-year service plans, the total amount of contractual service revenue is accounted for on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan.

The Company has multiple deliverable arrangements comprised of upfront fees (subscriber connection fee revenue and/or customer premise equipment revenue) and related subscription revenue. The Company determined that the upfront fees charged to customers do not constitute separate units of accounting; therefore, these revenue streams are assessed as an integrated package.

### **Subscriber connection fee revenue**

Connection fees have no standalone value to the customer separate and independent of the Company providing additional subscription services, therefore the connection fee revenue must be deferred and recognized systematically over the periods that the subscription services are earned. There is no specified term for which the customer will receive the related subscription service, therefore the Company has considered its customer churn rate and other factors, such as competition from new entrants, to determine the deferral period of three years.

### **Subscriber connection and installation costs**

The costs of physically connecting a new home are capitalized as part of the Company’s distribution system as the service potential of the distribution system is enhanced by the ability to generate future subscriber revenue. Costs of

disconnections are expensed as incurred as the activity does not generate future revenue.

### ***Customer premise equipment revenue and costs***

Customer premise equipment available for sale, which generally includes digital cable terminal ("DCT") and direct-to-home ("DTH") equipment, has no standalone value to the customer separate and independent of the Company providing additional subscription services. Therefore, the equipment revenue is deferred and recognized systematically over the periods that the subscription services are earned. As the equipment sales and the related subscription revenue are considered one transaction, recognition of the equipment revenue commences once the subscriber service is activated. There is no specified term for which the customer will receive the related subscription service, therefore the Company has considered various factors including customer churn, competition from new entrants, and technology changes to determine the deferral period of three years.

In conjunction with equipment revenue, the Company also incurs incremental direct costs which include equipment and related installation costs. These direct costs cannot be separated from the undelivered subscription service included in the multiple deliverable arrangement. Under IAS 2 "Inventories", these costs represent inventoriable costs and are deferred and amortized over the period of three years, consistent with the recognition of the related equipment revenue. The equipment and installation costs generally exceed the amounts received from customers on the sale of equipment (the equipment is sold to the customer at a subsidized price). The Company defers the entire cost of the equipment, including the subsidy portion, as it has determined that this excess cost will be recovered from future subscription revenues and that the investment by the customer in the equipment creates value through increased retention.

### ***Shaw Business installation revenue and expenses***

The Company also receives installation revenues in its Shaw Business operation on contracts with commercial customers which are deferred and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the related service contract, generally spanning two to ten years. Direct and incremental costs associated with the service contract, in an amount not exceeding the upfront installation revenue, are deferred and recognized as an operating expense on a straight-line basis over the same period.

### ***Wireless equipment revenue***

Revenue from the direct sale of equipment to subscribers or dealers is recognized when the equipment is delivered and accepted by the subscribers or dealers.

Freedom Mobile offers a discretionary handset discount program, whereby the subscriber earns the applicable discount by maintaining services with the Company, such that the receivable relating to the discount at inception of the transaction is reduced over a period of time. A portion of future revenue earned in connection with the services is applied against the up-front discount provided on the handset. Freedom Mobile also offers a plan allowing customers to receive larger up-front handset discounts than they would otherwise qualify for, if they pay a predetermined incremental charge to their existing service plan on a monthly basis. The charge is billed on a monthly basis and is recognized as revenue at that time.

The Company recognizes the handset discount as a receivable and revenue upon the sale of the equipment on the basis that the receivable is recoverable. The receivable is realized on a straight-line basis over the period which the discount is forgiven to a maximum of two years with an offsetting reduction to revenue. The amount receivable is classified as part of other current or non-current receivables, as applicable, in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

### ***Discontinued operation equipment revenue and costs***

In the Shaw Tracking operation, equipment revenue was recognized over the period of the related service contract for airtime, which was generally five years.

In conjunction with Shaw Tracking equipment revenue, the Company incurred incremental direct costs including equipment costs. These direct costs cannot be separated from the undelivered tracking service included in the multiple deliverable arrangement. Under IAS 2 "Inventories", these costs represent inventoriable costs and were deferred and amortized over the period of five years, consistent with the recognition of the related tracking equipment revenue.

### ***Income statement classification***

The Company distinguishes amortization of deferred equipment revenue and deferred equipment costs from the revenue and expenses recognized from ongoing service activities on its income statement. Equipment revenue and costs are deferred and recognized over the anticipated term of the related future revenue (i.e., the monthly service revenue) with the period of recognition spanning three to five years. As a result, the amortization of deferred equipment revenue and deferred equipment costs are non-cash items on the income statement, similar to the Company's amortization of deferred IRU revenue, which the Company also segregates from ongoing revenue. Further, within the lifecycle of a customer relationship, the customer generally purchases customer premise equipment at the commencement of the customer relationship, whereas the subscription revenue represents a continuous revenue stream throughout that customer relationship. Therefore, the segregated presentation provides

a clearer distinction within the income statement between cash and non-cash activities and between up-front and continuous revenue streams, which assists financial statement readers to predict future cash flows from operations.

### Allowance for doubtful accounts

The majority of the Company's revenues are earned from selling on credit to individual subscribers. Because there are some customers who do not pay their debts, selling on credit necessarily involves credit losses. The Company is required to make an estimate of an appropriate allowance for doubtful accounts on its receivables. In determining its estimate, the Company considers factors such as the number of days the account is past due, whether or not the customer continues to receive service, the Company's past collection history and changes in business circumstances. The estimated allowance required is a matter of judgment and the actual loss eventually sustained may be more or less than the estimate, depending on events which have yet to occur and which cannot be foreseen, such as future business, personal and economic conditions. Conditions causing deterioration or improvement in the aging of accounts receivable and collections will increase or decrease bad debt expense.

### Property, plant and equipment and other intangibles – capitalization of direct labour and overhead

The cost of property, plant and equipment and other intangibles includes direct construction or development costs (such as materials and labour) and overhead costs directly attributable to the construction or development activity. The Company capitalizes direct labour and direct overhead incurred to construct new assets, upgrade existing assets and connect new subscribers. These costs are capitalized as they are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, development or betterment of the networks or other intangibles. Repairs and maintenance expenditures are charged to operating expenses as incurred.

#### **Direct labour and overhead costs are capitalized in three principal areas:**

1. **Corporate departments such as Technology, Operations, Products, and Supply chain ("TOPS"):** TOPS is involved in overall planning and development of the Video/Internet/Phone/Wireless infrastructure. Labour and overhead costs directly related to these activities are capitalized as the activities directly relate to the planning and design of the construction of the distribution system. In addition, TOPS devotes considerable efforts towards the development of systems to support Phone, Wi-Fi, and projects related to new customer management, billing and operating support systems. Labour costs directly related to these and other projects are capitalized.
2. **Cable regional construction departments, which are principally involved in constructing, rebuilding and upgrading the cable/Internet/Phone infrastructure:** Labour and overhead costs directly related to the construction activity are capitalized as the activities directly relate to the construction or upgrade of the distribution system. Capital projects include, but are not limited to, projects such as the new subdivision builds, increasing network capacity for Internet, home Phone and VOD by reducing the number of homes fed from each node, and upgrades of plant capacity and the Wi-Fi build.
3. **Subscriber-related activities such as installation of new drops and Internet and Digital Phone services:** The labour and overhead directly related to the installation of new services are capitalized as the activity involves the installation of capital assets (i.e., wiring, software, etc.) which enhance the service potential of the distribution system through the ability to earn future revenues. Costs associated with service calls, collections, disconnects and reconnects that do not involve the installation of a capital asset are expensed.

Amounts of direct labour and direct overhead capitalized fluctuate from year to year depending on the level of customer growth and plant upgrades for new services. In addition, the level of capitalization fluctuates depending on the proportion of internal labour versus external contractors used in construction projects.

The percentage of direct labour capitalized in many cases is determined by the nature of employment in a specific department. For example, a significant portion of labour and direct overhead of the cable regional construction departments is capitalized as a result of the nature of the activity performed by those departments. Capitalization is also based on piece rate work performed by unit-based employees which is tracked directly. In some cases, the amount of capitalization depends on the level of maintenance versus capital activity that a department performs. In these cases, an analysis of work activity is applied to determine this percentage split. Further information regarding the capitalization of internal labour costs can be found under "Certification" on page 66.

### Amortization policies and useful lives

The Company amortizes the cost of property, plant and equipment and other intangibles over the estimated useful service lives of the items. These estimates of useful lives involve considerable judgment. In determining these estimates, the Company takes into account industry trends and company-specific factors, including changing technologies and expectations for the in-service period of these assets. On an annual basis, the Company reassesses its existing estimates of useful lives to ensure they match the anticipated life of the technology from a revenue-producing perspective. If technological change happens more quickly or in a different way than the Company has anticipated, the



Company may have to shorten the estimated life of certain property, plant and equipment or other intangibles which could result in higher amortization expense in future periods or an impairment charge to write down the value of property, plant and equipment or other intangibles.

## Intangibles

The excess of the cost of acquiring cable, satellite, data centre and wireless businesses over the fair value of related net identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired is allocated to goodwill. Net identifiable intangible assets acquired consist of amounts allocated to broadcast rights and licences, wireless spectrum licences, trademarks, brands, customer relationships and software assets. Broadcast rights and licences, wireless spectrum licences, trademarks and brands represent identifiable assets with indefinite useful lives.

Customer relationships represent the value of customer contracts and relationships acquired in a business combination and are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives ranging from 4 – 15 years.

Software that is not an integral part of the related hardware is classified as an intangible asset. Internally developed software assets are recorded at historical cost and include direct material and labour costs as well as borrowing costs on qualifying assets. Software assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives ranging from 3 – 10 years. The Company reviews the estimates of lives and useful lives on a regular basis.

## Asset impairment

The Company tests goodwill and indefinite-life intangibles for impairment annually (as at February 1) and when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be impaired. The recoverable amount of each cash-generating unit ("CGU") is determined based on the higher of the CGU's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. A CGU is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generate cash flows that are independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. The Company's cash generating units are Cable, Satellite, and Wireless. The Company had an additional cash generating unit, Data Centres, until the sale of Viawest in August 2017. Where the recoverable amount of the CGU is less than its carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized. Impairment losses relating to goodwill cannot be reversed in future periods. The results of the impairment tests are provided in Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Employee benefit plans

As at August 31, 2018, Shaw had non-registered defined benefit pension plans for key senior executives and designated executives. The amounts reported in the financial statements relating to the defined benefit pension plans are

determined using actuarial valuations that are based on several assumptions including the discount rate and rate of compensation increase. While the Company believes these assumptions are reasonable, differences in actual results or changes in assumptions could affect employee benefit obligations and the related income statement impact. The differences between actual and assumed results are immediately recognized in other comprehensive income/loss. The most significant assumption used to calculate the net employee benefit plan expense is the discount rate. The discount rate is the interest rate used to determine the present value of the future cash flows that is expected to be needed to settle employee benefit obligations and is also used to calculate the interest income on plan assets. It is based on the yield of long-term, high-quality corporate fixed income investments closely matching the term of the estimated future cash flows and is reviewed and adjusted as changes are required. The following table illustrates the increase on the accrued benefit obligation and pension expense of a 1% decrease in the discount rate:

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Accrued Benefits Obligation at End of Fiscal 2018	Pension Expense Fiscal 2018
Weighted Average Discount Rate – Non-registered Plans	3.70%	3.70%
Impact of: 1% decrease – Non-registered Plans	\$ 72	\$ 4

## Deferred income taxes

The Company has recognized deferred income tax assets and liabilities for the future income tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets are also recognized in respect of losses of certain of the Company's subsidiaries. The deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted or substantially enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse or the tax losses are expected to be utilized. Realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent upon generating sufficient taxable income during the period in which the temporary differences are deductible. The Company has evaluated the likelihood of realization of deferred income tax assets based on forecasts of taxable income of future years, existing tax laws and tax planning strategies. Significant changes in assumptions with respect to internal forecasts or the inability to implement tax planning strategies could result in future impairment of these assets.

## Commitments and contingencies

The Company is subject to various claims and contingencies related to lawsuits, taxes and commitments under contractual and other commercial obligations. Contingent losses are

recognized by a charge to income when it is likely that a future event will confirm that an asset has been impaired or a liability incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Contractual and other commercial obligations primarily relate to network fees and operating lease agreements for use of transmission facilities, including maintenance of satellite transponders and lease of premises in the normal course of business. Significant changes in assumptions as to the likelihood and estimates of the amount of a loss could result in recognition of additional liabilities.

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Related party transactions are reviewed by Shaw's Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, comprised of independent directors. The following sets forth certain transactions in which the Company is involved.

### Corus

The Company and Corus are subject to common voting control. During 2016, the Company sold its wholly owned subsidiary Shaw Media to Corus. The transaction closed on April 1, 2016. In fiscal 2018, network, advertising and programming fees were paid to various Corus subsidiaries. The Company provided uplink of television signals, programming content, Internet services and lease of circuits to various Corus subsidiaries. The Company also received dividends from Corus related to its Class B non-voting participating shareholdings representing 39% of the total issued equity of Corus (see "Equity Interest in Corus").

### Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership

The Company has a 33.33% interest in the Partnership. During the current year, the Company paid the Partnership for lease of office space in Shaw Tower. Shaw Tower, located in Vancouver, BC, is the Company's headquarters for its lower mainland BC operations.

### Key management personnel and Board of Directors

Key management personnel consist of the most senior executive team and along with the Board of Directors have the authority and responsibility for directing and controlling the activities of the Company. In addition to compensation provided to key management personnel and the Board of Directors for services rendered, the Company transacts with companies related to certain Board members primarily for the purchase of remote control units, network programming and installation of equipment.

Refer to Note 28 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further related party transaction detail.

## NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

Shaw has adopted or will adopt a number of new accounting policies as a result of recent changes in IFRS as issued by the IASB. The ensuing discussion provides additional information as to the date that Shaw is or was required to adopt the new standards, the methods of adoption permitted by the standards, the method chosen by Shaw, and the effect on the financial statements as a result of adopting the new policies. The adoption or future adoption of these accounting policies has not and is not expected to result in changes to the Company's current business practices.

### Adoption of recent accounting pronouncements

The adoption of the following IFRS amendments effective September 1, 2017 had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

- *Statement of Cash Flows* (amendments to IAS 7) improves disclosures regarding changes in financing liabilities. The amendments were applied prospectively for the annual period commencing September 1, 2017.
- *Income Taxes* (amendments to IAS 12) clarifies how to account for deferred tax assets related to debt instruments measured at fair value. The amendments were applied prospectively for the annual period commencing September 1, 2017.

### Standards, interpretations and amendments to standards issued but not yet effective

The Company has not yet adopted certain standards and interpretations that have been issued but are not yet effective. The following pronouncements are being assessed to determine the impact on the Company's results and financial position.

- IFRS 2 *Share-based Payment* was amended in 2016 to clarify the accounting and measurement for certain types of share-based payment transactions. It is required to be applied for annual periods commencing on or after January 1, 2018. The amendments to IFRS 2 will not have a significant impact on our financial statements.
- IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments: Classification and Measurement* replaces IAS 39 *Financial Instruments* and applies a principal-based approach to the classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities, including an expected credit loss model for calculating impairment, and includes new requirements for hedge accounting. The standard is required to be applied retrospectively for the annual period commencing January 1, 2018. The adoption of IFRS 9 will not have a significant impact on our financial statements.
- IFRS 16 *Leases* was issued in January 2016 and replaces IAS 17 *Leases*. The new standard requires entities to

recognize lease assets and lease obligations on the balance sheet. For lessees, IFRS 16 removes the classification of leases as either operating leases or finance leases, effectively treating all leases as finance leases. Certain short-term leases (less than 12 months) and leases of low-value are exempt from the requirements and may continue to be treated as operating leases. Lessors will continue with a dual lease classification model. Classification will determine how and when a lessor will recognize lease revenue, and what assets would be recorded.

As the Company has significant contractual obligations currently being recognized as operating leases, we anticipate that the application of IFRS 16 will result in a material increase to both assets and liabilities and material changes to the timing of the recognition of expenses associated with the lease arrangements although at this stage in the Company's IFRS 16 implementation process, it is not possible to make reasonable quantitative estimates of the effects of the new standard.

We have a team engaged to ensuring our compliance with IFRS 16. This team has been responsible for determining information technology requirements, ensuring scoping and data collection is appropriate, and communicating the upcoming changes with various stakeholders. In 2019, we will be implementing a process that will enable us to comply with the requirements of IFRS 16 on a lease-by-lease basis. As a result, we are continuing to assess the effect of this standard on our consolidated financial statements and it is not yet possible to make a reliable estimate of its effect. We expect to disclose the estimated financial effects of the adoption of IFRS 16 in our 2019 consolidated financial statements.

The standard may be applied retroactively or using a modified retrospective approach for annual periods commencing January 1, 2019, which for the Company will be the annual period commencing September 1, 2019. The Company will evaluate the adoption approach in conjunction with its assessment of the expected impacts of adoption.

- IFRIC 23 *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments* was issued in 2017 to clarify how to apply the recognition and measurement requirements in IAS 12 when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. It is required to be applied for annual periods commencing January 1, 2019.
- IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, was issued in May 2014 and replaces IAS 11 *Construction Contracts*, IAS 18 *Revenue*, IFRIC 13 *Customer Loyalty Programs*, IFRIC 15 *Agreements for the Construction of Real Estate*, IFRIC 18 *Transfers of Assets from Customers* and SIC-31 *Revenue – Barter Transactions Involving Advertising Services*. The new standard requires revenue to be recognized in a manner that depicts the transfer of

promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration expected to be received in exchange for those goods or services. The principles are to be applied in the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determine the transaction price, (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. IFRS 15 also provides guidance relating to the treatment of contract acquisition and contract fulfillment costs.

The application of IFRS 15 will impact the Company's reported results, including the classification and timing of revenue recognition and the treatment of costs incurred to obtain contracts with customers.

#### Revenue – timing and classification

The application of this standard will most significantly affect our Wireless arrangements that bundle equipment and service together, specifically with regards to the timing of recognition and classification of revenue. The timing of recognition and classification of revenue is affected because at contract inception, IFRS 15 requires the estimation of total consideration to be received over the contract term, and the allocation of that consideration to performance obligations in the contract, typically based on the relative stand-alone selling price of each obligation. This will result in a decrease to equipment revenue recognized at contract inception, as the discount previously recognized over 24 months will now be recognized at contract inception, and a decrease to service revenue recognized over the course of the contract, as a portion of the discount previously allocated solely to equipment revenue will be allocated to service revenue. The measurement of total revenue recognized over the life of a contract will be largely unaffected by the new standard. We do not expect the application of IFRS 15 to affect our timing of cash flows from operations or the methods and underlying economics through which we transact with our customers.

#### Costs of contract acquisition – timing of recognition

IFRS 15 also requires that incremental costs to obtain a contract with a customer (for example, commissions) be capitalized and amortized into operating expenses over the life of a contract on a rational, systematic basis consistent with the pattern of the transfer of goods or services to which the asset relates. The Company currently expenses such costs as incurred.

#### Contract assets and liabilities

The Company's financial position will also be impacted by the adoption of IFRS 15, with new contract asset and contract liability categories recognized to reflect differences

between the timing of revenue recognition and the actual billing of those goods and services to customers. While similar differences are recognized currently, IFRS 15 introduces additional requirements and disclosures specific to contracts with customers.

For purposes of applying the new standard on an ongoing basis, we must make judgments in respect of the new standard. We must make judgments in determining whether a promise to deliver goods or services is considered distinct, how to determine the transaction prices and how to allocate those amounts amongst the associated performance obligations. We must also exercise judgment as to whether sales-based compensation amounts are costs incurred to

obtain contracts with customers that should be capitalized and subsequently amortized on a systematic basis over time.

The new standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, which for the Company will be the annual period commencing September 1, 2018 and must be applied either retrospectively or on a modified retrospective basis for all contracts that are not complete as at that date. We have made a policy choice to restate each period presented and recognize the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 15 as an adjustment to the opening balance of equity at the beginning of the earliest period presented, subject to certain adopted practical expedients.

### **Impacts of IFRS 15, Revenue from Contracts with Customers**

Based on our preliminary analysis, IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, will affect the fiscal 2018 comparative amounts to be reported in our fiscal 2019 Consolidated Statements of Income as follows:

(billions of Canadian dollars)		Year ended August 31, 2018		
		As reported	Estimated effect of transition	Subsequent to transition
<b>Revenue</b>	i.	5.24	(0.05)	5.19
Operating, general and administrative expenses	ii.	(3.15)	0.02	(3.13)
Other non-operating costs		(1.88)	–	(1.88)
<b>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</b>		0.21	(0.03)	0.18
Income tax expense		0.14	(0.01)	0.13
<b>Net income from continuing operations</b>		0.07	(0.02)	0.05

#### i) Allocation of transaction price

Revenue recognized at point of sale requires the estimation of total consideration over the contract term and allocation of that consideration to all performance obligations in the contract based on their relative stand-alone selling prices. For Wireless term contracts, equipment revenue recognized at contract inception, as well as service revenue recognized over the course of the contract will be lower than previously recognized.

#### ii) Deferred commission costs

Costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer were previously expensed as incurred. Under IFRS 15, these costs are capitalized and subsequently amortized as an expense over the life of the contract on a rational, systematic basis consistent with the pattern of the transfer of goods and services to which the asset relates. As a result, commission costs are reduced in the period, with an offsetting increase in amortization of capitalized costs over the average life of a customer contract.

Based on our preliminary analysis, IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, will affect the fiscal 2018 comparative amounts to be reported in our fiscal 2019 Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as follows:

		As at September 1, 2017			As at August 31, 2018		
[billions of Canadian dollars]		As reported	Estimated effect of transition	Subsequent to transition	As reported	Estimated effect of transition	Subsequent to transition
ASSETS							
Current							
Current portion of contract assets	i.	—	0.01	0.01	—	0.05	0.05
Other current assets	ii.	0.16	0.02	0.18	0.29	(0.04)	0.25
Remainder of current assets		0.96	—	0.96	0.74	—	0.74
		1.12	0.03	1.15	1.03	0.01	1.04
Contract assets	i.	—	0.05	0.05	—	0.08	0.08
Other long-term assets	ii.	0.26	(0.03)	0.23	0.29	(0.08)	0.21
Remainder of long-term assets		12.99	—	12.99	13.10	—	13.10
		14.37	0.05	14.42	14.42	0.01	14.43
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY							
Current							
Unearned revenue	i.	0.21	(0.21)	—	0.22	(0.22)	—
Current portion of contract liabilities	i.	—	0.21	0.21	—	0.22	0.22
Remainder of current liabilities		1.18	—	1.18	1.39	—	1.39
		1.39	—	1.39	1.61	—	1.61
Deferred credits	i.	0.49	(0.02)	0.47	0.46	(0.02)	0.44
Deferred income tax liabilities	ii.	1.86	—	1.86	1.89	(0.01)	1.88
Contract liabilities	i.	—	0.02	0.02	—	0.02	0.02
Remainder of long-term liabilities		4.48	—	4.48	4.50	—	4.50
		8.22	—	8.22	8.46	(0.01)	8.45
Shareholders' equity		6.15	0.05	6.20	5.96	0.02	5.98
		14.37	0.05	14.42	14.42	0.01	14.43

i) Contract assets and liabilities

Contract assets and liabilities are the result of the difference in timing related to revenue recognized at the beginning of a contract and cash collected. Contract assets arise primarily as a result of the difference between revenue recognized on the sale of wireless device at the onset of a term contract and the cash collected at the point of sale.

Contract liabilities are the result of receiving payment related to a customer contract before providing the related goods or services. We will account for contract assets and liabilities on a contract-by-contract basis, with each contract being presented as a single net contract asset or net contract liability accordingly.

ii) Deferred commission cost asset

Under IFRS 15, we will defer commission costs paid to internal and external representatives as a result of obtaining contracts with customers as deferred commission cost assets and amortize them over the pattern of the transfer of goods and services to the customer, which is typically evenly over 24 to 36 months.

The application of IFRS 15 will not affect our cash flows from operating, investing, or financing activities.



## RISK MANAGEMENT

In the normal course of our business activities, the Company is subject to risks. The purpose of risk management is to manage and mitigate risk, rather than to eliminate risk. The Company is committed to continually strengthening our risk management capabilities to protect and enhance value.

### Risk Governance and Oversight

The Board of Directors has overall risk governance and oversight responsibilities. Specifically, the Board is responsible for identifying and assessing the principal risks inherent in the business activities of the Company and ensuring that management takes all reasonable steps to implement appropriate systems to manage such risks. The Board of Directors has delegated elements of its risk oversight responsibilities to specific Board committees. The Audit Committee is responsible for: (1) overseeing the Company's processes for identifying, assessing and managing risks; and (2) ensuring that management implements and maintains effective internal controls and procedures for identifying, assessing and managing the principal risks to the Corporation and its business. In addition, the Human Resources and Compensation Committee is responsible for ensuring that the Company's long-term and short-term incentive plans do not incent risk-taking beyond the Company's risk tolerance.

### Responsibilities for Risk Management

Responsibility for risk management is shared across our organization. Each department's operating management, led by the Company's executive team, have integrated controls and risk management practices into day-to-day activities and decision-making processes. We have risk management and compliance functions across the organization such as Finance, Security and Risk, Legal and Regulatory, and Technology Risk Governance. The Internal Audit and Advisory Services ("IA&AS") department provides independent and objective audit and advisory services to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of the Company's governance, internal controls, disclosure processes, and risk management activities. The Audit Committee oversees the work of the IA&AS department and all reports issued by the IA&AS department. In addition, the IA&AS department's annual plan is reviewed and approved by the Audit Committee.

### Enterprise Risk Management

The Audit Committee undertakes a further review of the significant corporate level risks through the Enterprise Risk Management program ("ERM"). The ERM is a performance focused process designed to identify and manage significant corporate level risks that could impact the achievement of our strategic objectives. The Company's executives meet to: (1) review and update significant corporate level risks, (2) assess such corporate level risks in terms of likelihood

and magnitude of impact, (3) review the response strategy, and (4) monitor progress. The latest ERM update was provided to the Audit Committee in April 2018, with updates to be provided to the Board and/or Audit Committee at least annually. The significant risks and uncertainties affecting the Company and its business are discussed under "Known Events, Trends, Risks and Uncertainties".

## KNOWN EVENTS, TRENDS, RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

The discussion in this MD&A addresses only what management has determined to be the most significant known events, trends, risks and uncertainties relevant to the Company, its operations and/or its financial results. This discussion is not exhaustive. The discussion of these matters should be considered in conjunction with the "Caution Concerning Forward-Looking Statements".

### Competition and Technological Change

Shaw operates in an open and competitive marketplace. Our businesses face competition from regulated and unregulated entities using existing or new communications technologies and from illegal services. In addition, the rapid deployment of new technologies, services and products has blurred the traditional lines between telecommunications, Internet and distribution services and further expands the competitive landscape. Shaw may also face competition from platforms that may gain advantage through regulatory processes. While Shaw continually seeks to strengthen its competitive position through investments in infrastructure, technology and customer service and through acquisitions, there can be no assurance that these investments will maintain Shaw's market share or performance in the future.

The following competitive events, trends, risks and/or uncertainties specific to areas of our business may have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as its operations and/or its financial results. In each case, the competitive events, trends, risks and/or uncertainties may increase or continue to increase. Competition for new subscribers and retention of existing subscribers may require substantial promotional activity and increase our cost of customer acquisition, decrease our ARPU or both. We expect that competition, including aggressive discounting practices by competitors to gain market share, is likely to continue to increase for all our businesses.

### Consumer Internet

Shaw competes with different types of ISPs offering residential Internet access including traditional telephone companies, wireless providers and independent ISPs making use of wholesale services to provide Internet access in various markets.

Shaw expects that consumer demand for higher Internet access speeds and greater bandwidth will continue to be

driven by bandwidth-intensive applications including streaming video, digital downloading, Internet-of-Things ("IoT") and interactive gaming. As described further under "Shaw's Wireline Network", Shaw continues to expand the capacity and efficiency of its wireline network to handle the anticipated increases in consumer demand for higher Internet access speeds and greater bandwidth. However, there can be no assurance that our investments in network capacity will continue to meet this increasing demand.

### **Consumer Video**

Shaw's Consumer Video services, delivered through both our wireline and satellite platforms, compete with other distributors of video and audio signals. We also compete increasingly with unregulated over-the-top ("OTT") video services and offerings available over Internet connections. Continued improvements in the quality of streaming video over the Internet and the increasing availability of television shows and movies online will continue to increase competition to Shaw's Consumer Video services. Our Video services also compete with illegal services including grey and black market satellite offerings as well as OTT video piracy services.

### **Consumer Phone**

Shaw's competitors for Consumer wireline phone services include traditional telephone companies, other wireline carriers, Voice over Internet Protocol ("VoIP") providers and wireless providers. Several of these competitors have larger operational and financial resources than Shaw. In addition, households increasingly rely on wireless services in place of wireline phone services which negatively affects the business and prospects of our Consumer wireline phone services.

### **Wireless**

Freedom Mobile is a new entrant in the highly competitive Canadian wireless market which is characterized by three national wireless incumbent carriers and regional participants. The national wireless incumbent carriers have larger, and more diverse, spectrum holdings than Shaw, as well as larger operational and financial resources than Shaw and are well established in the market. The LTE-Advanced overlay network has been built using our AWS-1, AWS-3 and 2500 MHz spectrum holdings. Freedom Mobile's ability to continue to offer and improve Wireless services and to offer new services depends on, among other factors, continued access to, and deployment of, adequate spectrum, including the ability to both renew current spectrum licences and acquire new spectrum licences (in various spectrum bands). If Freedom Mobile cannot acquire and retain needed spectrum, it may not be able to continue to offer and improve its current wireless services and deploy new services on a timely basis, including providing competitive data speeds its customers want. As a result, Freedom Mobile's ability to attract and retain customers could be adversely affected. In addition, an inability to acquire and retain needed spectrum could affect

network quality and result in higher capital expenditures. Our Wireless division may face increased competition from other facilities based or non-facilities based new entrants or alternate technologies, including as a result of regulatory decisions or government policies that favour certain competitive platforms. (see "Government Regulations and Regulatory Developments –Telecommunication Act –CRTC review of Wi-Fi First").

### **Business Network Services**

Shaw Business competes with other telecommunications carriers in providing high-speed data and video transport and Internet connectivity services to businesses, ISPs and other telecommunications providers. The telecommunications services industry in Canada is highly competitive, rapidly evolving and subject to constant change. Shaw Business' competitors include traditional telephone companies, competitive access providers, competitive local exchange carriers, ISPs, private networks built by large end users and other telecommunications companies. In addition, the development and implementation of new technologies by others could give rise to significant additional competition. Competitors for the delivery of voice and unified communication services include traditional telecommunications companies, resellers and new entrants to the market leveraging new technologies to deliver services. Shaw Broadcast Services also competes in industries that are highly competitive, rapidly evolving and subject to constant change.

### **Impact of Regulation**

As discussed under "Government Regulations and Regulatory Developments", a majority of our Canadian business activities are subject to: (i) regulations and policies administered by ISED and/or the CRTC, and (ii) conditions of licences granted by ISED and/or the CRTC. Shaw's operations, financial results, and future prospects are affected by changes in regulations, policies and decisions, conditions of licences and decisions, including changes in interpretation of existing regulations and requirements contained in such conditions of licences by courts, the government or the regulators, in particular the CRTC, ISED, Competition Bureau and Copyright Board. These changes relate to, and may have an impact on, among other things, licensing and licence renewal, spectrum holdings, products and services, competition, programming carriage and terms of carriage, strategic transactions, and infrastructure access, and the potential for new or increased fees or costs. All such changes in the regulatory regime may have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as Shaw operations, financial results and/or future prospects.

### **Economic Conditions**

The Canadian economy is affected by uncertainty in global financial and equity markets and slowdowns in national and/or global economic growth. Changes in economic conditions,

which may differ across our regional footprint, may affect discretionary consumer and business spending, resulting in increased or decreased demand for Shaw's product offerings. Current or future events caused by volatility in domestic or international economic conditions or a decline in economic growth may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or financial results.

## Total Business Transformation and Voluntary Departure Program

In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company introduced TBT, a multi-year initiative designed to reinvent Shaw's operating model to better meet the changing tastes and expectations of consumers and businesses by optimizing the use of resources, maintaining and ultimately improving customer service, and by reducing staff. Three key elements of TBT are to: 1) shift customer interactions to digital platforms; 2) drive more self-install and self-serve; and 3) streamline the organization that builds and services our network. As part of the TBT initiative, the Company also plans to reduce input costs, consolidate functions, and streamline processes, which is expected to create operational improvements across the business allowing it to evolve into a more efficient organization.

There is an overall risk that the TBT initiative may not be completed in a timely and cost-effective manner to yield the expected results and benefits or result in a leaner, more integrated and agile company with improved efficiencies and execution to better meet its consumers' needs and expectations (including the products and services offered to its customers). Specifically, there is a risk that the Company may not be able to: (i) establish and continue to upgrade a digital platform that will effectively engage customers, (ii) successfully adopt a digital platform that will yield the expected results and benefits, including maintaining the quality of customer service, protecting the security of customer information, and coordinating the delivery of product and service offerings; (iii) deploy programs that will result in customers using the self-serve functions and electing to self-install the Company's products and services; and (iv) consolidate and streamline the functions and processes of the divisions responsible for building and servicing its networks. The realization of any of these risks may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or financial results.

As a first step in the TBT, the VDP was offered to eligible employees. The outcome of the program had approximately 3,300 Shaw employees accepting the VDP package representing approximately 25% of all employees. As part of the program design, the majority of customer-facing employees (i.e. Customer Care, Retail, Sales) were not eligible to participate in the VDP. A large portion of employees who elected to participate in the VDP are in functions that will be addressed through the aforementioned key elements of the TBT and Shaw has control over the timing of employee departures across the Company through

an actively managed, orderly transition over an 18-month period. In select functions, the Company determined that some employees will transition over a 24-month period, an extension from the 18-month period initially expected. Related to the VDP, approximately 1,300 employees departed the Company in fiscal 2018.

With approximately 3,300 employees accepting the VDP package, there is a risk that the Company may not be able to: (i) complete the employee exits with minimal impact on business operations within the anticipated timeframes and for the budgeted amounts, (ii) replace or outsource the functions performed by certain key employees that have accepted the VDP package in a manner that aligns with customer expectations which may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business operations, (iii) continue to operate the business in the normal course, and maintain or improve customer services, (iv) maintain employee morale as a result of the organizational changes, staff and cost reductions; (v) ensure that the staff reductions will reduce costs, and achieve the financial goals, cost competitiveness and profitability required to be attractive to investors. In addition, there can be no assurance that restructuring costs of the VDP will be limited to the budgeted amounts or that the expected annualized cost reductions from the VDP (including reductions in operating and capital expenditures will be realized within the expected time frames or at all). The realization of any of these risks may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or financial results.

## Interest Rates, Foreign Exchange Rates and Capital Markets

Shaw has the following financial risks in its day-to-day operations:

- (a) **Interest rates:** Due to the capital-intensive nature of Shaw's operations, the Company uses long-term financing extensively in its capital structure. The primary components of this structure include banking facilities and various Canadian denominated senior notes and debentures with varying maturities issued in the public markets. These are more fully described in Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Interest on bank indebtedness is based on floating rates while the senior notes are all fixed-rate obligations. If required, Shaw uses its credit facility to finance day-to-day operations and, depending on market conditions, periodically converts the bank loans to fixed-rate instruments through public market debt issues. Increases in interest rates may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or its financial results.

As at August 31, 2018, virtually all of Shaw's consolidated long-term debt was fixed with respect to interest rates.

- (b) **Capital markets:** Shaw requires ongoing access to capital markets to support our operations. Changes in capital market conditions, including significant changes

in market interest rates or lending practices, or changes in Shaw's credit ratings, may adversely affect our ability to raise or refinance short-term or long-term debt and therefore may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or its financial results.

Shaw manages its exposure to floating interest rates by maintaining a mix of fixed and floating rate debt. Interest on the Company's unsecured banking facility and the recently implemented accounts receivable securitization program are based on floating rates, while the senior notes are all fixed rate obligations.

The Company may also enter into forward contracts to mitigate its exposure to foreign exchange and interest rate risk. While hedging and other efforts to manage these risks are intended to mitigate Shaw's risk exposure, because of the inherent nature and risk of such transactions, those activities can result in losses. For instance, if Shaw hedges its floating interest rate exposure, it may forego the benefits that may otherwise be experienced if rates were to fall and it is subject to credit risks associated with the counterparties with whom it contracts. In order to minimize the risk of counterparty default under its swap agreements, Shaw assesses the creditworthiness of its swap counterparties. Further information concerning the policy and use of derivative financial instruments is contained in Notes 2 and 28 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Equity Investment in Corus

As at August 31, 2018, the Company owned 80,630,383 Class B non-voting shareholdings representing 38% of Corus' the total issued equity of Class A and Class B shares. Corus operates a portfolio of multimedia offerings comprised of specialty television services, radio stations, conventional television stations, a global content business, digital assets, live events, children's book publishing, animation software, technology and media services (see "Equity Interest in Corus"). Each of these businesses faces competition, including competition for subscribers, advertising customers and engaging content. Corus' performance affects the value of the Company's investment in Corus and the Company's financial results. Corus' performance may not meet the Company's expectations (including in respect of Corus' payment of a regular dividend) in the near and/or long term.

As Corus is a publicly traded company, its value to the Company may be determined by market factors that do not reflect its intrinsic value. This may limit the Company's ability to market its interest in Corus at a price that reflects the intrinsic value of Corus to the Company.

### Programming Expenses

Expenses for video programming continue to be one of our most significant single expense items to Shaw. Costs continue to increase, particularly for sports programming. In addition, as we add programming or distribute existing

programming to more of our subscriber base, programming expenses increase. Although we have been successful at reducing the impact of these cost increases through the sale of additional services or increasing subscriber rates, there can be no assurance that we will continue to be able to do so and this may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or its financial results.

### Satellite

Shaw uses three satellites (Anik F2, Anik F1R and Anik G1) owned by Telesat Canada ("Telesat") to provide satellite services in our Consumer and Business Network Services divisions. The Company owns certain transponders on Anik F2 and has long-term capacity service agreements in place in respect of transponders on Anik F1R, Anik F2 and Anik G1. While the Company intends to renew or replace some or all of these long-term capacity service agreements as they expire, there can be no assurance that replacement transponder capacity will be available or that such agreements will be entered into on favourable terms or in similar amounts, which may have a material adverse effect on customer service and customer relationships, as well as the Company's reputation, operations and/or financial results.

The Company does not maintain any insurance coverage for the transponders on Anik F1R, Anik F2 and Anik G1 as it believes the costs are uneconomic relative to the benefit which could be otherwise derived through an arrangement with Telesat. As collateral for the transponder capacity pre-payments that were made by the Company to facilitate the construction of the satellite, the Company maintains a security interest in the transponder capacity and any related insurance proceeds that Telesat recovers in connection with an insured loss event.

The Company does not maintain business interruption insurance covering damage or loss to one or more of the satellites as it believes the premium costs are uneconomic relative to the risk of satellite failure. The majority of transponder capacity is available to the Company on an unprotected, non-pre-emptible basis, in both the case of the Anik F2 transponders that are owned by Shaw and the Anik F1R, Anik F2 and Anik G1 transponders that are secured through capacity service agreements. The Company has priority access to spare transponders on Anik F1R, Anik F2 and Anik G1 in the case of interruption, subject to availability. In the event of satellite failure, service will only be restored as capacity becomes available. Restoration of satellite service on another satellite may require repositioning or re-pointing of customers' receiving dishes, an upgrade of their video terminal or customers may require a larger dish. The Anik G1 satellite has a switch feature that allows whole channel services (transponders and available spares) to be switched from extended Ku-band to Ku-band, which provides the Company with limited back-up to restore failed whole channel services of Anik F1R. Satellite failure could negatively affect levels of customer service and customer relationships and may have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as Shaw's operations and/or financial results.

## Network Failure

Shaw's business may be interrupted by wireline or wireless network failures, including its own or third party networks. Such network failures may be caused by fire damage, natural disaster, power loss, hacking, computer viruses, disabling devices, acts of war or terrorism and other events which may be beyond Shaw's control.

As insurance premium costs are uneconomic relative to the risk of failure, Shaw self-insures the plant in its HFC network. It is likely that wireline or wireless network damage caused by any one incident would be limited by geographic area and the resulting business interruption and financial damages would be also limited. In addition, with respect to a wireline network failure, we expect the risk of loss to be mitigated as most of the backbone fibre network and much of the HFC access network is located underground.

Shaw protects its wireline network through a number of measures including physical and information technology security, and ongoing maintenance and placement of insurance on our network equipment and data centres, including the Calgary1 data centre. In the past, the Company has successfully recovered from network damage caused by natural disasters without significant cost or disruption of service.

Shaw protects its wireless network and mitigates wireless network failure through physical and information technology security, ongoing maintenance, and by carrying insurance on its wireless network equipment.

Despite the steps Shaw takes to reduce the risk of wireline and wireless network failure, failures may still occur, and such failures could negatively affect levels of customer service and relationships which may have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as its operations and/or financial results.

## Cyber Security Risks

Although Shaw's systems and network architecture are designed and operated to be secure, they are vulnerable to the risks of an unauthorized third party accessing these systems or its network. This could lead to a number of adverse consequences, including the unavailability, disruption or loss of Shaw's services or key functionalities within Shaw's technology systems or software or the unauthorized disclosure, corruption or loss of sensitive company, customer or personal information. Our insurance may not cover or be adequate to fully reimburse us for any associated costs and losses.

We continue to assess and enhance our cyber security within Shaw while we are monitoring the risks of cyber attacks and implement appropriate security policies, procedures and information technology systems to mitigate the risk of cyber attacks.

External threats to our network are constantly changing, and there is no assurance that Shaw will be able to protect its network from all future threats which may have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as Shaw's operations and/or financial results.

## Information Systems and Internal Business Processes

Many aspects of the Company's businesses depend to a large extent on various information technology (IT) systems and software, and on internal business processes. Shaw regularly undertakes initiatives to update and improve these systems and processes. Although the Company has taken steps to reduce the risks of failure of these systems and processes, there can be no assurance that potential failures of, or deficiencies in, these systems, processes or change initiatives will not have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as Shaw's operations and/or financial results.

## Reliance on Suppliers

Shaw is connected to or relies on other telecommunication carriers and certain utilities to conduct its business. Any disruption to the services provided by these suppliers, including labour strikes and other work disruptions, bankruptcies, technical difficulties or other events affecting the business operations of these carriers or utilities may affect Shaw's ability to operate and, therefore may have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as Shaw's operations and/or financial results.

The Company sources its customer premise and capital equipment, capital builds as well as portions of its service offerings from certain key suppliers. While the Company has alternate sources for many of these purchases, the loss of a key supplier may adversely affect the Company's ability to operate, and therefore may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or its financial results. There are a limited number of suppliers of popular mobile devices and there is a risk that the Company will not be able to maintain contracts for its existing supply of mobile devices and/or contract for the supply of new devices on commercially reasonable terms.

## Litigation

Shaw and its subsidiaries are involved in litigation matters arising in the ordinary course and conduct of its business, whether in Canada or the US. Although management does not expect that the outcome of these matters will have a material adverse effect on the Company, there can be no assurance that these matters, or other legal matters that arise in the future, will not have a material adverse effect on Shaw and its reputation, as well as Shaw's operations and/or financial results.

## Taxes

Shaw's business is subject to various tax laws, changes to tax laws and the adoption of new tax laws, regulations thereunder



and interpretations thereof, which may have adverse tax consequences to Shaw.

While Shaw believes it has adequately provided for all income and commodity taxes based on information that is currently available, the calculation and the applicability of taxes in many cases require significant judgment in interpreting tax rules and regulations. In addition, Shaw's tax filings are subject to government audits which could result in material changes in the amount of current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities and other liabilities which may, in certain circumstances, result in the assessment of interest and penalties.

### Concerns about Alleged Health Risks relating to Radiofrequency Emissions

Concerns about alleged health risks relating to radiofrequency emissions may adversely affect our Wireless division and our Shaw Go WiFi operations. Some studies have alleged that links exist between radiofrequency emissions from certain wireless devices and cell sites and various health problems or possible interference with electronic medical devices, including hearing aids and pacemakers. The Company complies with all applicable laws and regulations. Further, the Company relies on suppliers of wireless network equipment and customer equipment to meet or exceed all applicable regulatory and safety requirements. No definitive evidence exists of harmful effects from exposure to radiofrequency emissions when legal limits are complied with. Additional studies of radiofrequency emissions are ongoing and we cannot be certain of results, which could result in additional or more restrictive regulation or exposure to potential litigation.

### Acquisitions, Dispositions and Other Strategic Transactions

Shaw may from time to time make acquisitions to expand its existing businesses or to enter into sectors in which Shaw does not currently operate, dispositions to focus on core offerings or enter into other strategic transactions. Such acquisitions, dispositions and/or strategic transactions may fail to realize the anticipated benefits, result in unexpected costs and/or Shaw may have difficulty incorporating or integrating the acquired business, any of which may have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or financial results.

### Holding company structure

Substantially all of Shaw's business activities are operated by its subsidiaries. As a holding company, our ability to meet our financial obligations is dependent primarily upon the receipt of interest and principal payments on intercompany advances, management fees, cash dividends and other payments from our subsidiaries together with proceeds raised by the Company through the issuance of equity and the incurrence of debt, and from proceeds received on the sale of assets.

The payment of dividends and the making of loans, advances and other payments to Shaw by its subsidiaries may be subject to statutory or contractual restrictions, are contingent upon the earnings of those subsidiaries and are subject to various business and other considerations.

### Control of the Company

Class A Shares are the only shares entitled to vote on all shareholder matters. Voting control of the Company is held by SFLT and its subsidiaries, which hold, for the benefit of descendants of JR and Carol Shaw, 17,562,400 Class A Shares, being approximately 78% of the issued and outstanding shares of such class as at August 31, 2018. The sole trustee of SFLT is a private company owned by JR Shaw and having a board comprised of seven directors, including JR Shaw (chair), Bradley S. Shaw, four other members of JR Shaw's family, and one independent director. Accordingly, JR Shaw, through SFLT, its subsidiaries and its trustee, is able to elect a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company and to control any vote by the holders of Class A Shares.

### Dividend Payments are not Guaranteed

Shaw currently pays monthly common share and quarterly preferred share dividends in amounts approved on a quarterly basis by the Board of Directors. Over the long term, Shaw expects to continue to pay dividends from its free cash flow; however, balance sheet cash and/or credit facilities may be used to stabilize dividends from time to time. Although Shaw intends to make regular dividend payments, dividends are not guaranteed as actual results may differ from expectations and there can be no assurance that the Company will continue common or preferred share dividend payments at the current level. In addition to the standard legislated solvency and liquidity tests that must be met, the Company would not be able to declare and pay dividends if there was an event of default or a pending event of default would result (as a consequence of declaring and paying dividends) under its credit facilities.

### Talent Management and Succession Planning

Our success is substantially dependent upon the retention and the continued performance of our executive officers. Many of these executive officers are uniquely qualified in their areas of expertise, making it difficult to replace their services in the short to medium term. The loss of the services of any key executives and/or employees in critical roles or inadequate processes designed to attract, develop, motivate and retain productive and engaged employees could have a material adverse effect on Shaw, its operations and/or financial results.

To mitigate this risk, the Company's comprehensive compensation program is designed to attract, retain, motivate and reward the executive team and key employees by aligning management's interest with our business objectives and

performance. Furthermore, the Company conducts annual succession planning to identify and develop key leaders to build capabilities and experiences required for the future.

## Labour Relations

As of August 31, 2018, approximately 5.5% of our employees are represented by unions under collective bargaining agreements. While the Company strives to maintain positive labour relations, we can neither predict the outcome of current or future negotiations relating to labour disputes, union representation or renewal of collective bargaining agreements, nor be able to avoid future work stoppages, strikes or other forms of labour protests pending the outcome of any current or future negotiations. A prolonged work stoppage, strike or other form of labour protest could have a material adverse effect on our businesses, operations and reputation. Even if the Company does not experience strikes or other forms of labour protests, the outcome of labour negotiations could adversely affect our businesses and results of operations. In addition, our ability to make short-term adjustments to control compensation and benefits costs could be limited by the terms of such collective bargaining agreements.

Given the level of change occurring across the organization in connection with the VDP and TBT, the Company has held various round tables with senior leaders, created cross functional work groups to address day-to-day operational issues and provided education for leaders on how to manage change and maintain positive employee engagement and relations.

## DISCUSSION OF OPERATIONS AND FOURTH QUARTER

To comply with the requirements of Items 1.4 (Discussion of Operations) and 1.10 (Fourth Quarter) of Form 51-102F1 of National Instrument 51-102, the sections entitled "Discussion of Operations" and "Overview" in the Company's Management's Discussion and Analysis for the fourth quarter and year ended August 31, 2018 (the "**2018 Fourth Quarter MD&A**") are incorporated by reference herein. The 2018 Fourth Quarter MD&A can be found on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com)

## SUMMARY OF QUARTERLY RESULTS

Quarter	Revenue	Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	Net income from continuing operations attributable to equity shareholders	Net income attributable to equity shareholders	Net income <sup>(2)</sup>	Basic earnings per share from continuing operations	Diluted earnings per share from continuing operations	Basic earnings per share	Diluted earnings per share
(millions of Canadian dollars except per share amounts)									
<b>2018</b>									
Fourth	1,336	560	200	200	200	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.39
Third	1,300	547	(91)	(91)	(91)	(0.18)	(0.18)	(0.18)	(0.18)
Second	1,355	501	(164)	(164)	(164)	(0.33)	(0.33)	(0.33)	(0.33)
First	1,248	481	121	115	115	0.23	0.23	0.22	0.22
Total	5,239	2,089	66	60	60	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.10
<b>2017</b>									
Fourth	1,244	479	149	481	481	0.30	0.29	0.97	0.96
Third	1,216	511	164	133	133	0.33	0.33	0.27	0.27
Second	1,206	503	150	147	147	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
First	1,216	504	94	90	90	0.19	0.19	0.18	0.18
Total	4,882	1,997	557	851	851	1.12	1.11	1.72	1.71

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

<sup>(2)</sup> Net income attributable to both equity shareholders and non-controlling interests.

F18 Q4 vs F18 Q3	In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, net income improved by \$291 million compared to the third quarter of fiscal 2018 primarily due to an impairment charge of \$284 million related to the Company's investment in Corus recorded in the prior quarter.
F18 Q3 vs F18 Q2	In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, net income increased \$73 million compared to the second quarter of fiscal 2018 mainly due to the quarter-over-quarter decrease in restructuring costs of \$404 million and an increase in operating income before restructuring costs and amortization. The increase was partially offset by impairment charge of \$284 million in the third quarter related to the Company's investment in Corus Entertainment Inc. and higher income taxes.
F18 Q2 vs F18 Q1	In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, net income decreased \$279 million compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2018 mainly due to \$417 million of restructuring costs recorded during the quarter related to the Company's TBT initiative which is composed primarily of the costs associated with the VDP. The decrease was partially offset by a deferred tax recovery relating to the restructuring charges as well as an increase in operating income before restructuring costs and amortization.
F18 Q1 vs F17 Q4	In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, net income decreased \$366 million compared to the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 mainly due to the \$330 million gain on divestiture, net of tax, of ViaWest, as well as an \$11 million non-operating provision recovery in the prior quarter.
F17 Q4 vs F17 Q3	In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, net income increased \$348 million compared to the third quarter of fiscal 2017 mainly due to the gain on divestiture, net of tax, of ViaWest, and lower current quarter restructuring costs. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in operating income before restructuring costs and amortization, higher amortization, lower equity income from our investment in Corus and higher income taxes. Net other costs and revenue changed primarily due to a \$14 million decrease in income from an equity accounted associate and an \$11 million provision reversal related to the wind down of shomi in the quarter.
F17 Q3 vs F17 Q2	In the third quarter of fiscal 2017, net income decreased \$14 million compared to the second quarter of fiscal 2017 mainly due to third quarter restructuring costs and losses on discontinued operations, net of tax, as well as increased amortization. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in operating income before restructuring costs and amortization and lower income taxes. Net other costs and revenue changed primarily due to a \$16 million increase in income from an equity accounted associate and a \$15 million provision reversal related to the wind down of shomi in the quarter.
F17 Q2 vs F17 Q1	In the second quarter of fiscal 2017, net income increased \$57 million compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2017 mainly due to a non-recurring provision related to the wind down of shomi operations recorded in the first quarter, partially offset by an increase in amortization and income taxes. Also contributing to the increased net income were lower restructuring costs, partially offset by lower equity income from our investment in Corus. Net other costs and revenue changed primarily due to a provision of \$107 million recorded in the prior quarter relating to shomi operations partially offset by a \$17 million decrease in income from an equity accounted associate in the quarter.
F17 Q1 vs F16 Q4	In the first quarter of fiscal 2017, net income decreased \$64 million compared to the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016 mainly due to a non-recurring provision related to the wind down of shomi operations included in net other costs and revenue for the first quarter of fiscal 2017. Also contributing to the decreased net income was lower operating income before restructuring costs and amortization, higher restructuring charges and lower income from discontinued operations, partially offset by lower income taxes. Net other costs and revenue changed primarily due to a \$107 million impairment of the Company's joint venture investment in shomi and a \$27 million increase in income from an equity accounted associate in the first quarter of fiscal 2017.

While financial results for the Company are generally not subject to significant seasonal fluctuations, subscriber activity may fluctuate from one quarter to another. Subscriber activity may also be affected by competition and Shaw's promotional activity. Further, satellite subscriber activity is modestly higher around the summer time when more subscribers have second homes in use. Shaw's Wireline, Satellite, Wireless or Data Centre businesses do not depend on any single customer or concentration of customers.

The following further assists in explaining the trend of quarterly revenue and operating income before restructuring costs and amortization:

**Growth (losses) in subscriber statistics as follows:**

Subscriber Statistics	2018					
	Opening	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Ending
Video – Cable	1,671,277	(18,008)	(17,715)	(16,332)	(33,990)	1,585,232
Video – Satellite	773,542	(20,505)	(4,301)	9,066	(7,399)	750,403
Internet	1,861,009	17,694	5,476	(3,754)	(3,481)	1,876,944
Phone	925,531	(17,418)	(14,842)	(13,264)	(26,160)	853,847
<b>Total Consumer</b>	<b>5,231,359</b>	<b>(38,237)</b>	<b>(31,382)</b>	<b>(24,284)</b>	<b>(71,030)</b>	<b>5,066,426</b>
Video – Cable	51,039	(705)	(400)	(251)	(77)	49,606
Video – Satellite	31,535	(512)	1,330	531	1,947	34,831
Internet	170,644	(494)	162	813	1,734	172,859
Phone	327,199	6,097	4,655	8,766	8,195	354,912
<b>Total Business</b>	<b>580,417</b>	<b>4,386</b>	<b>5,747</b>	<b>9,859</b>	<b>11,799</b>	<b>612,208</b>
<b>Total Wireline</b>	<b>5,811,776</b>	<b>(33,851)</b>	<b>(25,635)</b>	<b>(14,425)</b>	<b>(59,231)</b>	<b>5,678,634</b>
Wireless – Postpaid	764,091	33,050	93,508	54,189	84,882	1,029,720
Wireless – Prepaid	383,082	1,260	(3,806)	(7,530)	132	373,138
<b>Total Wireless</b>	<b>1,147,173</b>	<b>34,310</b>	<b>89,702</b>	<b>46,659</b>	<b>85,014</b>	<b>1,402,858</b>
<b>Total Subscribers</b>	<b>6,958,949</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>64,067</b>	<b>32,234</b>	<b>25,783</b>	<b>7,081,492</b>

Subscriber Statistics	2017					
	Opening	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Ending
Video –Cable	1,671,059	(13,146)	(7,124)	12,921	7,567	1,671,277
Video –Satellite	790,574	(15,669)	(4,611)	6,531	(3,283)	773,542
Internet	1,787,642	16,964	13,466	20,892	22,045	1,861,009
Phone	956,763	(17,845)	(7,025)	(1,827)	(4,535)	925,531
<b>Total Consumer</b>	<b>5,206,038</b>	<b>(29,696)</b>	<b>(5,294)</b>	<b>38,517</b>	<b>21,794</b>	<b>5,231,359</b>
Video –Cable	61,153	(3,198)	(4,480)	47	(2,483)	51,039
Video –Satellite	30,994	(35)	1,041	(1,009)	544	31,535
Internet	179,867	(2,867)	(3,856)	(435)	(2,065)	170,644
Phone	301,328	5,364	5,692	7,253	7,562	327,199
<b>Total Business</b>	<b>573,342</b>	<b>(736)</b>	<b>(1,603)</b>	<b>5,856</b>	<b>3,558</b>	<b>580,417</b>
<b>Total Wireline</b>	<b>5,779,380</b>	<b>(30,432)</b>	<b>(6,897)</b>	<b>44,373</b>	<b>25,352</b>	<b>5,811,776</b>
Wireless –Postpaid	667,028	14,307	33,582	20,085	29,089	764,091
Wireless – Prepaid	376,260	(4,837)	(155)	(111)	11,925	383,082
<b>Total Wireless</b>	<b>1,043,288</b>	<b>9,470</b>	<b>33,427</b>	<b>19,974</b>	<b>41,014</b>	<b>1,147,173</b>
<b>Total Subscribers</b>	<b>6,822,668</b>	<b>(20,962)</b>	<b>26,530</b>	<b>64,347</b>	<b>66,366</b>	<b>6,958,949</b>

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### OVERVIEW OF FISCAL 2018 CONSOLIDATED RESULTS

				Change	
(millions of Canadian dollars except per share amounts)	2018	2017	2016	2018 %	2017 %
<b>Operations:</b>					
Revenue	5,239	4,882	4,518	7.3	8.1
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	2,089	1,997	1,978	4.6	1.0
Operating margin <sup>(1)</sup>	39.9%	40.9%	43.8%	(1.0pts)	(2.9pts)
Funds flow from continuing operations <sup>(2)</sup>	1,259	1,530	1,388	(17.7)	10.2
Net income from continuing operations	66	557	487	(88.2)	14.4
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	(6)	294	753	> (100.0)	(61.0)
Net income	60	851	1,240	(92.9)	(31.4)
Free cash flow <sup>(1)</sup>	411	438	482	(6.2)	(9.1)
<b>Balance sheet:</b>					
Total assets	14,424	14,373	15,382		
Long-term financial liabilities					
Long-term debt (including current portion)	4,311	4,300	5,612		
Other financial liabilities	–	1	5		
<b>Per share data:</b>					
Basic earnings per share					
Continuing operations	0.11	1.12	0.99		
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60	1.52		
	0.10	1.72	2.51		
Diluted earnings per share					
Continuing operations	0.11	1.11	0.99		
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60	1.52		
	0.10	1.71	2.51		
Weighted average number of participating shares outstanding during period (millions)	502	491	480		
<b>Cash dividends declared per share</b>					
Class A	1.1825	1.1825	1.1825		
Class B	1.1850	1.1850	1.1850		

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

<sup>(2)</sup> Funds flow from operations is presented before changes in non-cash working capital as presented in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

### Fiscal 2018 Highlights

- Revenue for fiscal 2018 improved 7.3% to \$5.24 billion from \$4.88 billion in 2017.
- Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$2.089 billion in fiscal 2018 was up 4.6% over prior year's \$2.0 billion.
- Net income was \$60 million for fiscal 2018 compared to \$851 million in 2017.
- Earnings per share were \$0.10 in fiscal 2018 compared to \$1.72 in 2017.
- Consolidated free cash flow in fiscal 2018 was \$411 million compared to \$438 million in 2017.



- During 2018, the Company's dividend rates on Shaw's Class A Participating Shares and Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares were \$1.1825 and \$1.1850, respectively. Dividends paid in 2018 were \$605 million gross of amounts attributed to the dividend reinvestment plan.

## Corporate

---

- In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, Shaw implemented its previously announced changes to the structure of its operating divisions to improve overall efficiency while enhancing its ability to grow as a leading Canadian connectivity company. Shaw's previously existing Consumer and Business Network Services divisions were combined to form a new Wireline division with no changes to the existing Wireless division.
- In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company introduced TBT, a multi-year initiative designed to reinvent Shaw's operating model to better meet the evolving needs and expectations of consumers and businesses by optimizing the use of resources, maintaining and ultimately improving customer service, and by reducing staff. Three key elements of the transformation are to: 1) shift customer interactions to digital platforms; 2) drive more self-install and self-serve; and, 3) streamline the organization that builds and services the networks.
- As a first step in the TBT, a voluntary departure program, or VDP, was offered to eligible employees. The outcome of the program resulted in approximately 3,300 Shaw employees accepting the VDP package representing approximately 25% of all employees at that time. Related to the VDP, approximately 1,300 employees departed the Company in fiscal 2018.
- In fiscal 2018, the Company incurred a total restructuring charge of \$446 million related to severance and other employee related costs, as well as additional costs directly associated with the TBT initiative. As the restructuring activities related to the TBT initiative have been substantially completed, the total restructuring charge is not expected to exceed \$450 million.
- The anticipated annualized savings, which include reductions in operating expenses and capital expenditures (i.e. labour costs that can be identified or associated with a capital project), related to the VDP, are expected to be approximately \$215 million and will be fully realized in fiscal 2020. Shaw expects these cost reductions to be weighted 60% to operating expenses and 40% to capital expenditure being approximately \$130 and \$85 million, respectively. VDP related cost reductions in fiscal 2018 totaled \$47 million, of which \$39 million were attributed to operating expenses and \$8 million attributed to capital expenditures. (For further detail see "Total Business Transformation and Voluntary Departure Program").
- In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company incurred an impairment charge of \$284 million related to its investment in Corus.

## Financing Activities

---

- On June 19, 2018, the Company established an accounts receivable securitization program with a Canadian financial institution which allows it to sell certain trade receivables into the program. As at August 31, 2018, the proceeds of the sales were committed up to a maximum of \$100 million, with \$40 million currently drawn under the program.
- On November 2, 2018, the Company closed its offering of \$1 billion of senior notes, comprised of \$500 million principal amount of 3.80% senior notes due 2023 and \$500 million principal amount of 4.40% senior notes due 2028.
- On November 21, 2018, the Company amended the terms of its bank credit facility to extend the maturity date to December 2023. This credit facility is used for working capital and general corporate purposes.

## Wireless – Freedom Mobile

---

- In fiscal 2018, Freedom Mobile added over 255,000 subscribers which was complemented, on an annual basis, by an ARPU improvement of 6.1% (to \$39.26) over fiscal 2017, reflecting the appeal of its differentiated value proposition.
- In October 2017, Freedom Mobile launched the Big Gig data plans, targeting a data-centric customer with 10 GB of data for only \$50 per month – unlike any other plan offered in Canada at that time.
- On November 22, 2017 Freedom Mobile began pre-selling iPhoneX, iPhone 8 and 8 Plus at all Freedom Mobile retail locations across Canada.
- In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company completed the re-farm of 10 MHz of AWS-1 spectrum across Freedom Mobile's footprint, significantly expanding Freedom Mobile's addressable market as the AWS-1 spectrum supports nearly all LTE devices currently in use in Canada.
- In May 2018, the Company completed its first successful 5G trials in Calgary by leveraging 28GHz mmWave and 3.5GHz spectrum in collaboration with Nokia, CableLabs and Rode & Schwarz.

- In fiscal 2018, the Company successfully upgraded and deployed 2500 MHz spectrum in high traffic sites in the GTA, Calgary, Edmonton, and Vancouver and commenced the deployment of 700 MHz spectrum later in the year which is expected to continue throughout fiscal 2019. This step, the deployment of the 2500 MHz spectrum, along with the completion of the re-farming of 10 MHz of the Company's existing AWS-1 spectrum to LTE in the second quarter of fiscal 2018 resulted in a large majority of the Company's existing customers migrating from 3G to LTE service using their existing devices.
- In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company launched voice over LTE, or VoLTE nationwide across all three of its LTE spectrum bands – AWS-1, AWS-3, and 2500 MHz – offering customers with compatible devices a significant improvement in voice quality and a reduction in call set-up time.
- During 2018, Freedom Mobile continued to expand its retail network by entering into distribution agreements with Loblaws and Walmart. Freedom Mobile products and services are currently being distributed in approximately 100 Loblaws' "The Mobile Shop" locations and approximately 140 Walmart locations throughout Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia. When combined with our existing corporate and dealer store network, we remain on track to have approximately 600 retail locations expected to be operational in early 2019.

## Wireline – Consumer & Business

---

- On September 15, 2017, the Company sold a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking operation, to Omnitrac LLC for proceeds of approximately US\$20 million.
- In December 2017, Shaw Business launched SmartSurveillance, an enterprise-grade managed video surveillance solution designed to help owners monitor and protect their businesses while providing valuable analytical insights.
- In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company deployed the latest DOCSIS 3.1 advanced XB6 Wi-Fi modem, powered by Comcast, which enables faster internet speeds, supports more devices and ensures a stronger in-home internet connection. DOCSIS 3.1 represents the latest development in a set of technologies that increase the capability of a hybrid fibre-coax network to transmit data both to and from customer premises.
- During fiscal 2018, the Company continued to improve its BlueSky platform, powered by Comcast's next generation X1 platform, which features a voice controlled remote and advanced search, by integrating both Netflix and YouTube seamlessly with live TV, video-on-demand and recorded content.
- In July 2018, the Company launched Internet 300 with download speeds of up to 300 megabits-per-second:
  - The Consumer division launched Internet 300 with unlimited data which is available across virtually all of Shaw's Western Canadian footprint.
  - Shaw Business launched:
    - Internet 300 with unlimited data, making it easier for Shaw Business customers to share files through cloud storage services, video conference with colleagues, and operate point of sale systems more efficiently; and
    - SmartWiFi 300, an enterprise-grade WiFi solution, that provides simultaneous device connections, instant analytics, three separate networks, and bandwidth allocation (to monitor and limit usage for heavy data users).

## Fiscal 2017 Highlights

- Revenue for fiscal 2017 improved 8.1% to \$4.88 billion from \$4.52 billion in 2016.
- Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$2.0 billion in fiscal 2017 was up 1.0% over prior year's \$1.98 billion.
- Net income was \$851 million for fiscal 2017 compared to \$1.24 billion in 2016.
- Earnings per share were \$1.72 in fiscal 2017 compared to \$2.51 in 2016.
- Consolidated free cash flow in fiscal 2017 was \$438 million compared to \$482 million in 2016.
- During 2017, the Company's dividend rates on Shaw's Class A Participating Shares and Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares were \$1.1825 and \$1.1850, respectively. Dividends paid in 2017 were \$595 million gross of amounts attributed to the dividend reinvestment plan.

## Corporate

---

On August 1, 2017, the Company sold 100% of its wholly-owned subsidiary ViaWest, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, "ViaWest") for approximately US\$1.675 billion in cash.

- The Company enhanced its wireless network capabilities through the acquisition of wireless spectrum licences from Quebecor on July 24, 2017 for \$430 million. The acquired spectrum licences comprise 10 MHz licences of 700 MHz spectrum in each of British Columbia, Alberta and Southern Ontario, as well as the 20 MHz licences of the 2500 MHz spectrum in each of Vancouver, Edmonton, Calgary and Toronto.

## Financing Activities

---

- On December 15, 2016, the Company extended the term of its five-year \$1.5 billion bank credit facility from December 2019 to December 2021. This credit facility is used for working capital and general corporate purposes.
- The Company conducted a number of capital market activities, including:
  - the extension of its dividend reinvestment plan in respect of its Class A Participating Shares and Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares to eligible shareholders who are residents of the United States;
  - the issuance of 3.80% \$300 million senior unsecured notes due March 1, 2027;
  - the repayment of \$400 million senior unsecured notes due March 2, 2017; and
  - the repayment of US\$846 million in borrowings under the Company's and ViaWest's credit facilities related to the sale of ViaWest.
- The Company participated in Corus' dividend reinvestment program for its initial investment in Corus Class B non-voting participating shares until September 1, 2017.

## Wireless – Freedom Mobile

---

- The Company continued to improve its network performance with the rollout of Freedom Mobile's LTE-Advanced network to all its existing markets, on schedule and on budget, as of the end of fiscal 2017.
- Freedom Mobile's handset lineup continued to expand in fiscal 2017, with Apple, LG, Samsung, Sony and ZTE all being compatible with its AWS-3 LTE network.

## Wireline – Consumer & Business

---

- In fiscal 2017, the Company began to deploy its newest generation of cable modem termination system equipment referred to as the Converged Cable Access Platform ("CCAP") into its serving hubs. CCAP significantly enhances the capabilities of Shaw's cable network and enabling it to leverage the next generation of cable access technology known as DOCSIS 3.1.
- Shomi, the over-the-top streaming platform that launched as a joint venture of Shaw and Rogers Communications Inc. ("Rogers") in fiscal 2015 was wound down with its operations and service ending on November 30, 2016. As a result, Shaw incurred investment losses of \$82 million in fiscal 2017 relating to shomi's liabilities in connection with the wind down of the shomi joint venture.
- The Company launched the market leading, BlueSky TV which is based on Comcast's X1 video platform. BlueSky TV was launched in phases, with the initial launch in Calgary followed by the Vancouver launch in February and the national launch in April 2017.
- The Company continued to expand its Shaw Go WiFi build-out. As at August 31, 2017, the Company had approximately 100,000 Shaw Go WiFi access points installed and operating throughout the network and over 3.3 million devices using Shaw Go WiFi. Moreover, the Company has leveraged its Wi-Fi access points to improve network coverage for Freedom Mobile customers which represents an important step in Shaw's converged network strategy.

## Fiscal 2016 Highlights

- Revenue for fiscal 2016 improved 7.4% to \$4.52 billion from \$4.21 billion in fiscal 2015.
- Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$1.98 billion in fiscal 2016 was up 2.4% over fiscal 2015 amount of \$1.93 billion.
- Net income was \$1.24 billion for fiscal 2016 compared to \$880 million in 2015.
- Earnings per share were \$2.51 in fiscal 2016 compared to \$1.80 in 2015.
- Consolidated free cash flow in fiscal 2016 was \$482 million compared to \$653 million in 2015.
- During 2016, the Company's dividend rates on Shaw's Class A Participating Shares and Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares were \$1.1825 and \$1.1850 respectively. Dividends paid in 2016 were \$568 million gross of amounts attributed to the dividend reinvestment plan.

## Corporate

---

- On December 15, 2015, ViaWest closed the acquisition of 100% of the shares of INetU, Inc. for US\$162 million which was funded through a combination of borrowings under ViaWest's and the Company's revolving credit facilities as well as incremental term loan proceeds under ViaWest's credit facility.
- On March 1, 2016, the Company completed the acquisition of 100% of the shares of Mid-Bowline Group Corp. and its wholly owned subsidiary WIND Mobile Corp. for an enterprise value of \$1.6 billion which was funded through a combination of cash on hand, a drawdown of \$1.3 billion on the Company's credit facilities and the issuance of 2,866,384 Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares. The fair value of purchase consideration consisted of \$1.59 billion in cash and \$68 million in shares. The acquisition of WIND Mobile led to the creation of the Company's Wireless division.
  - The addition of wireless enabled Shaw to combine the power of fibre, coax, Wi-Fi and wireless networks to deliver a seamless experience of anytime and anywhere enhanced connectivity within our operating footprint. On November 21, 2016, WIND Mobile Corp. was rebranded to Freedom Mobile Inc.
- On April 1, 2016, the Company entered into an agreement with Corus, a related party subject to common voting control, to sell 100% of its wholly owned subsidiary Shaw Media Inc. for a purchase price of approximately \$2.65 billion, comprised of \$1.85 billion in cash and 71,364,853 Corus Class B non-voting participating shares. As a result of the transaction and including the impact of Corus' prospectus and private placement financings, as at August 31, 2016, Shaw owned approximately 38% of Corus' total issued equity.
  - Through holding of the shares in Corus, the Company effectively retained an indirect, non-controlling interest in the former Media division subsequent to the sale, but the Company no longer had control over the Media division.
- In fiscal 2016, the Company underwent a restructuring following a set of significant asset realignment initiatives, including the acquisition of Freedom Mobile and divestiture of Shaw Media affecting approximately 200 employees of which \$23 million of restructuring costs were recorded relating primarily to severance and employee related costs.

## Financing Activities

---

- In February 2016, the Company increased the borrowing capacity of its five-year bank credit facility by \$500 million to a total of \$1.5 billion under the terms of the amended facility. Funds are available to the Company in both Canadian and US dollars. Interest rates fluctuate with Canadian prime and bankers' acceptance rates, US bank base rates and LIBOR rates.
- In March 2016, ViaWest entered into an incremental US\$80 million term loan and increased the borrowing capacity available on its revolving facility by US\$35 million. The incremental term loan had quarterly principal repayments that commenced in May 2016 with the balance due on maturity in March 2022. Interest rates fluctuated with LIBOR, US prime and US Federal Funds rates and the facilities were secured by a first priority security interest in specific assets pursuant to the terms of a security agreement.
- In connection with the acquisition of Freedom Mobile on March 1, 2016, the Company drew down \$1.3 billion on its credit facility comprised of a \$1.0 billion non-revolving credit facility with a syndicate of lenders that was entered into on March 1, 2016 along with \$300 million drawn on the Company's existing credit facility. These amounts were repaid on April 1, 2016 using the cash proceeds received from the Shaw Media disposition.

- The Company conducted a number of capital market activities, including:
  - On February 1, 2016, the Company repaid \$300 million floating rate senior notes.
  - On February 19, 2016, the Company issued \$300 million senior notes at a rate of 3.15% due February 19, 2021.
  - On May 9, 2016, the Company repaid \$300 million 6.15% senior notes.

## Consumer

- The Company had a 50% interest in shomi, a subscription video-on-demand service, that launched in November 2014 as a joint venture arrangement with Rogers.
- In January 2016, Shaw launched FreeRange TV, a mobile destination for its Video customers that combined their TV and content subscriptions in one place, providing on-the-go access to live and on demand content.
- The CRTC's "Let's Talk TV" initiative resulted in a new policy framework requiring Shaw to offer a \$25 entry-level service offering (basic service) and all discretionary services (not offered on the basic service) either on a standalone basis or in packages of up to 10 programming services by March 2016. In addition, the Company was required to offer these services both on a standalone basis and in packages of up to ten programming services by December 1, 2016.
  - In March 2016, the Company introduced a new small basic service called "Limited TV" and revised its offerings to include small, medium and large theme packs starting at \$6 per theme pack.
  - In November 15, 2016, the Shaw launched "pick and pay" which allows customers to subscribe for a primary package (including Limited TV), select theme packs and add-on individual channels on a channel by channel basis.
- The Company continued to expand its Shaw Go WiFi build-out. As at August 31, 2016, the Company had approximately 85,000 Shaw Go WiFi access points installed and operating throughout the network and over 2.6 million devices using Shaw Go WiFi.

## Business

- The Company continued to expand its Business Network Services offering, including the successful expansion of its smart suite of products to include Smart Security in addition to SmartWiFi and SmartVoice.

### Revenue and operating income before restructuring costs and amortization

Shaw delivered full year fiscal 2018 financial results that met its guidance. Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$2,089 million in fiscal 2018 was in line with the target of \$2.1 billion. For further discussion of divisional performance see "Segmented Operations Review."

Consolidated revenue of \$5.24 billion for fiscal 2018 improved 7.3% over \$4.88 billion for fiscal 2017. Revenue improved primarily due to the Wireless division contributing revenues of \$951 million in fiscal 2018 as compared to \$605 million in the prior year. The year-over-year improvement in Wireless revenue of \$346 million or 57.2% reflects higher equipment revenues of \$233 million and higher service revenues of \$113 million driven primarily by added postpaid RGUs, higher ARPU and a large share of new postpaid subscribers purchasing handsets. Excluding the results of the Wireless division, revenue for the twelve-month period for the Wireline division was up \$12 million or 0.3%. Customer acquisition and rate increases were the

primary driver of the \$34 million in revenue growth from the Business division while Consumer division revenues decreased \$22 million or 0.6% compared to the twelve-month period of fiscal 2017 reflecting the change in customer mix and a decline in Video and Phone RGUs.

Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$2.09 billion for the twelve-month period improved 4.6% compared to \$2.0 billion for fiscal 2017. The improvement was primarily due to the Wireless division contributing \$176 million over the twelve-month period as compared to \$133 million in fiscal 2017 and the Wireline division increase of \$49 million year-over-year. Wireless increased \$43 million or 32.3% over the comparable period primarily due to the growth in subscribers and ARPU and a \$13 million credit for a retroactive domestic roaming rate adjustment received in the year partially offset by lower equipment margins and higher distribution channel costs. Wireline increased \$49 million or 2.6% over the comparable period as a result of VDP cost reductions and lower marketing costs, partially offset by higher programming costs, RGU losses in Video and Phone, and the change in the Video customer and package mix.



## Restructuring costs

Restructuring costs generally include severance, employee related costs and other costs directly associated with a restructuring program. For the year ended August 31, 2018, the category included \$446 million in restructuring charges related to the Company's TBT initiative. As a first step in the TBT, the VDP was offered to eligible employees in the second quarter of fiscal 2018. The outcome of the program had approximately 3,300 Shaw employees accepting the VDP package, representing approximately 25% of all employees. The costs related to this program make up the majority of the restructuring costs recorded in the year to date; however, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, further organizational changes in the execution of TBT resulted in additional restructuring costs. See "About our Business" for further details on the TBT and the VDP.

## Amortization

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Change %
Amortization revenue (expense)			
Deferred equipment revenue	30	38	(21.1)
Deferred equipment costs	(110)	(122)	(9.8)
Property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other	(932)	(860)	8.4

Amortization of property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other increased 8.4% for the year ended August 31, 2018 over the comparable period due to amortization of new expenditures exceeding the amortization of assets that became fully amortized during the year.

## Amortization of financing costs and Interest expense

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Change %
Amortization of financing costs –long-term debt	3	2	50.0
Interest expense	248	267	(7.1)

Interest expense for the twelve-month period ended August 31, 2018 decreased over the comparable period primarily due to lower average outstanding debt balances in the current year.

## Other income and expenses

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Increase (decrease) in income
Equity income (loss) of an associate or joint venture	(200)	73	(273)
Other gains (losses)	29	(65)	94
	(171)	8	(179)

In fiscal 2018, the Company recorded an equity loss of \$200 million related to its interest in Corus, this compares to equity income of \$73 million in the prior year. The decrease substantially reflects a \$284 million impairment from the Company's investment in Corus recorded in the third quarter of fiscal 2018.

Other gains (losses) generally include realized and unrealized foreign exchange gains and losses on US dollar denominated current assets and liabilities, gains and losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment and minor investments, and the Company's share of the operations of Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership. In the current year, the category includes a \$16 million gain on the sale of certain wireless spectrum licenses as well as a \$5 million provision recovery. In the prior year, the category includes a \$82 million provision in respect of the Company's investment in shomi, which discontinued operations in fiscal 2017.

## Income tax expense

The income tax expense was calculated using current statutory income tax rates of 26.8% for 2018 and 26.7% for 2017 and was adjusted for the reconciling items identified in Note 24 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Earnings per share

(millions of Canadian dollars except per share amounts)	2018	2017	Change %
Net income	60	851	(92.9)
Weighted average number of participating shares outstanding during period (millions)	502	491	
Earnings per share			
Basic	0.10	1.72	
Diluted	0.10	1.71	

## Net income

Net income was \$60 million in 2018 compared to \$851 million in 2017. The year-over-year changes are summarized in the table below.

(millions of Canadian dollars)

Increased operating income before restructuring costs and amortization	<b>92</b>
Increased restructuring costs	<b>(392)</b>
Increased amortization	<b>(69)</b>
Decreased interest expense	<b>19</b>
Decreased or loss equity income of an associate or joint venture	<b>(273)</b>
Change in other net costs and revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>94</b>
Decrease or increase income taxes	<b>38</b>
Decreased income from discontinued operations, net of tax	<b>(300)</b>
	<b>(791)</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Net other costs and revenue includes business acquisition costs, accretion of long-term liabilities and provisions, debt retirement costs and other losses as detailed in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

Net other costs and revenues had a \$94 million favourable impact on net income primarily due to an \$82 million provision in respect of the Company's investment in shomi in fiscal 2017 as well as a \$16 million gain on the sale of certain spectrum licenses in the current year. See "Other income and expenses" above for further detail on non-operating items.

## SEGMENTED OPERATIONS REVIEW

### WIRELINE

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Change %
Consumer	<b>3,725</b>	3,747	(0.6)
Business	<b>567</b>	533	6.4
Wireline revenue	<b>4,292</b>	4,280	0.3
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>1,913</b>	1,864	2.6
<b>Operating margin <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>44.6%</b>	43.6%	1.0pts

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

Wireline RGUs decreased by 133,142 in the current year, compared to net additions of 25,321 RGUs in fiscal 2017. Total Business RGU gains of 31,791 were more than fully offset by total Consumer RGU losses of 164,933 in the year which included net losses in cable Video of 86,045, Phone of 71,684 and satellite Video of 23,139 partially offset by

the addition of approximately 15,935 Internet RGUs. RGU disconnects were driven primarily by the Company's moderated promotional activity throughout the year, with more selective retention offers and more disciplined subscriber acquisition offers, focused on higher value Internet and Video subscribers.

Consumer revenue for the year of \$3.7 billion was comparable to last year. Higher revenue generated by annual rate adjustments and incremental Internet RGUs were fully offset by the impact of reductions to cable Video and Phone RGUs, as well as customer downward migration in Video packages relative to a year ago. Business revenue for the year of \$567 million was 6.4% higher over the prior year primarily due to customer growth in small to medium size businesses as well as the impact of annual rate adjustments. Growth was led by the continued success of selling the SmartSuite of products, specifically Smart WiFi, Smart Voice and Smart Security.

Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$1.9 billion increased 2.6% over the comparable period as a result of VDP cost reductions, including savings of approximately \$39 million, and lower marketing costs, partially offset by the change in the Video customer and package mix and higher programming costs.

### WIRELESS

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Change %
Service	<b>595</b>	482	23.4
Equipment and other	<b>356</b>	123	>100.0
Wireless revenue	<b>951</b>	605	57.2
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>176</b>	133	32.3
<b>Operating margin <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>18.5%</b>	22.0%	(3.5pts)

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

In Wireless, the Company continued to grow postpaid and prepaid wireless subscribers, gaining a combined 255,685 RGUs in the year. The increase in the customer base reflects continued customer demand for premium smartphones combined with device pricing and packaging options, data centric plans, and the ongoing execution of the wireless growth strategy to improve the network and customer experience.

Wireless revenue for the year of \$951 million increased \$346 million or 57.2% over the prior year. The increase in revenue was driven primarily by year-over-year growth in both equipment and service revenue. The increase in service revenue was driven by RGU and ARPU growth in which a net 265,629 postpaid subscribers were added, representing a 35% increase, and a fourth quarter ARPU of \$41.00 while higher equipment revenues were driven by a large share of

new postpaid subscribers purchasing handsets. ARPU of \$39.26 for the full fiscal year compared to \$37.00 for fiscal 2017 and reflects a higher proportionate share of postpaid subscribers.

Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization of \$176 million increased \$43 million or 32.3% over the comparable period primarily due to the growth in subscribers and ARPU and a \$13 million credit for a retroactive domestic roaming rate adjustment received in the year partially offset by lower equipment margins and higher distribution channel costs.

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURES AND EQUIPMENT COSTS

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Year ended August 31,		
	2018	2017	Change %
<b>Wireline</b>			
New housing development	124	98	26.5
Success based	284	308	(7.8)
Upgrades and enhancements	493	432	14.1
Replacement	31	31	—
Buildings and other	92	101	(8.9)
Total as per Note 25 to the audited annual consolidated financial statements	1,024	970	5.6
<b>Wireless</b>			
Total as per Note 25 to the audited annual consolidated financial statements	343	255	34.5
Consolidated total as per Note 25 to the audited annual consolidated financial statements	1,367	1,225	11.6

Capital investment from continuing operations was \$1.4 billion in the current year compared to \$1.2 billion in fiscal 2017. The increase was driven primarily by incremental capital investment in the Wireless division relating primarily to investment for the continued improvement in network infrastructure, specifically the deployment of 700 MHz spectrum, LTE and small cells as well as back office system and retail upgrades in addition to incremental capital upgrades and enhancements in the Wireline division.

### Wireline

Success based capital for the twelve-month period of \$284 million was moderately lower than the comparable period last year. The current year decrease in success based capital was due primarily to decreased advanced Internet Wi-Fi modem spend, lower Satellite and digital phone activations as a result of lower gross adds throughout the year

and lower installation labour costs across all product lines. These decreases were partially offset by higher video equipment costs related to the BlueSky TV platform.

Capital spend on the combined upgrades and enhancement, and replacement categories was \$524 million, a \$61 million increase over fiscal 2017, reflecting the Company's continued investment in the wireline network including i) significant bandwidth and upgrade programs; ii) increased investment in support of enhanced digital capabilities relating to the NGV/IPTV video delivery platforms necessary to support BlueSkyTV; and iii) additional investment in back office systems. Increased investments were partly offset by lower capital spend on satellite network upgrades and Shaw Go WiFi access points.

Capital spend on new housing development of \$124 million was \$26 million higher than the prior year driven by residential and commercial customer network growth and acquisition.

Investment in buildings and other of \$92 million for the twelve-month period was down \$9 million over the comparable period.

### Wireless

Capital investment in the Wireless division of \$343 million for the twelve-month period was up \$88 million over the prior year. Fiscal 2018 investments relate to continued investment in network infrastructure, specifically the completion of the LTE-Advanced network rollout, the deployment of 700 MHz spectrum and the completion of the refarming of AWS-1 spectrum as well as back office system and retail upgrades.

## DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

### SHAW TRACKING

On May 31, 2017, the Company entered an agreement to sell a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking operation reported within the Company's Business Network Services segment. The Company determined that the assets and liabilities of the Shaw Tracking business met the criteria to be classified as a disposal group held for sale. Accordingly, the assets and liabilities of the Shaw Tracking business were classified in the consolidated statement of financial position at August 31, 2017 as current assets held for sale or current liabilities held for sale, respectively, as the sale of these assets and liabilities was expected to be completed within one year. In addition, the operating results and operating cash flows of the business are presented as discontinued operations separate from the Company's continuing operations. The transaction closed on September 15, 2017.

	2018	2017
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Operating, general and administrative expenses</b>		
Employee salaries and benefits	–	7
Purchases of goods and services	1	18
	1	25
Restructuring	–	3
Amortization		(2)
Impairment of goodwill/disposal group	–	32
<b>Loss from discontinued operations before tax</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(25)</b>
Income taxes	–	2
<b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax, before divestiture</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(27)</b>
Loss on divestiture, net of tax	(6)	–
<b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(27)</b>

### VIAWEST, INC.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sell 100% of its wholly owned subsidiary ViaWest, Inc ("ViaWest") for proceeds of approximately USD \$1.68 billion. Accordingly, the operating results and operating cash flows for the previously reported Business Infrastructure Services segment relating to ViaWest are presented as discontinued operations separate from the Company's continuing operations. The remaining operations of the previously reported Business Infrastructure Services segment and their results are now included within the Wireline segment.

	2018	2017
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>336</b>
Eliminations <sup>(1)</sup>	–	(2)
	–	334
<b>Operating, general and administrative expenses</b>		
Employee salaries and benefits	–	80
Purchases of goods and services	–	124
	–	204
Eliminations <sup>(1)</sup>	–	(2)
	–	202
Amortization	–	103
Interest on long-term debt	–	32
Amortization of transaction costs	–	12
<b>Income (loss) from discontinued operations before tax and gain on divestiture</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(15)</b>
Income taxes	–	(6)
<b>Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax, before gain on divestiture</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(9)</b>
Gain on Divestiture, net of tax	–	330
<b>Income from discontinued operations, net of tax</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>321</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Eliminations relate to intercompany transactions between continuing and discontinued operations. The costs are included in continuing operations as they are expected to continue to be incurred subsequent to the disposition.

## FINANCIAL POSITION

Total assets were \$14.4 billion at August 31, 2018 compared to \$14.4 billion at August 31, 2017. The following is a discussion of significant changes in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position since August 31, 2017.

Current assets decreased \$92 million due to decreases in cash of \$123 million, accounts receivable of \$31 million, inventories of \$8 million and assets held for sale of \$61 million partially offset by an increase in other current assets of \$131 million. Cash decreased as the cash outlay for investing activities and financing activities exceeded the funds provided by operations. Accounts receivable decreased primarily due to the receipt of a commodity tax refund relating to the purchase of spectrum licenses in fiscal 2017. Assets held for sale as at August 31, 2017 included the assets of the Shaw Tracking business, which was sold on September 15, 2017.

Other current assets increased over the period mainly due to a significant increase in Wireless subscribers participating in both the Company's MyTab plan, a discretionary wireless handset discount plan and MyTab Boost, a plan that allows customers to pay less for their handset upfront if they pay a predetermined incremental charge on a monthly basis. The significant growth in handset sales was primarily related to the introduction of the iPhone to the Company's handset lineup in the second quarter of fiscal 2018.

Investments and other assets decreased by \$277 million primarily due to an impairment charge of \$284 million partially offset by equity income and other comprehensive income of associates both related to the Company's investment in Corus. The Company assessed its investment in Corus for indicators of impairment, which included a significant and sustained decrease in the share price as well as the recording by Corus of an impairment charge against their goodwill and broadcast license intangibles, and found that there was evidence that impairment had occurred. The Company compared the recoverable amount to the carrying value and determined that an impairment charge of \$284 million was required. The recoverable amount was determined based on the value in use of the investment.

Property, plant and equipment increased \$328 million due to capital investments in excess of amortization.

Short-term borrowings increased \$40 million due to the Company establishing an accounts receivable securitization program with a Canadian financial institution on June 19, 2018 which allows it to sell certain trade receivables into the program. As at August 31, 2018, the proceeds of the sales were committed up to a maximum of \$100 million. See "Liquidity and Capital Resources" for further details on the AR securitization program.

Current liabilities increased \$219 million during the period primarily due to an increase in provisions of \$169 million,

accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$58 million, short-term borrowings of \$40 million and unearned revenue of \$10 million partially offset by decreases in income taxes payable of \$18 million, and liabilities held for sale of \$39 million. The increase in current provisions was mainly due to the restructuring costs related to TBT. In connection with the VDP, the Company recorded \$446 million in restructuring charges primarily related to severance and other related costs, of which \$172 million has been paid, \$166 million is included in current provisions and \$110 million is included in long-term provisions. Income taxes payable decreased due to normal course tax installment payments (net of refunds), offset by the current period provision. Accounts payable and accruals increased due to the timing of payments and fluctuations in various payables including capital expenditures and network fees. Liabilities held for sale as at August 31, 2017 included the liabilities of the Shaw Tracking business, which was sold on September 15, 2017.

Long-term debt increased \$12 million primarily due to an increase in the Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership mortgage of \$10 million. The additional loan matures on November 1, 2024 and bears interest at 4.14% compounded semi-annually.

Other long-term liabilities decreased \$101 million during the year primarily due to a remeasurement of the Company's defined benefit plan related to the effect of experience adjustments due to changes in demographic assumptions. The cost and related accrued benefit obligation of the Company's non-registered pension plans are determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuations involve estimates and actuarial assumptions including discount rates and rate of compensation increase (financial assumptions) as well as mortality rates and retirement rates (demographic assumptions). Due to the long-term nature of the non-registered pension plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty. Remeasurements related to the effect of experience adjustments arise when the non-registered pension plans' experience differs from the experience expected using the actuarial assumptions, such as mortality and retirement rates.

Shareholders' equity decreased \$197 million mainly due to a decrease in retained earnings of \$545 million partially offset by an increase in share capital of \$259 million and accumulated other comprehensive income of \$92 million. Share capital increased due to the issuance of 9,843,483 Class B non-voting participating shares ("Class B Non-Voting Shares") under the Company's option plan and Dividend Reinvestment Plan ("DRIP").

As at November 15, 2018, share capital is as reported at August 31, 2018 with the exception of the issuance of a total 1,486,183 Class B Non-Voting Shares upon exercise of options under the Company's option plan and the issuance of shares under the Company's dividend reinvestment plan. Retained earnings decreased due to dividends of



\$605 million, offset by current year income of \$60 million. Accumulated other comprehensive loss decreased due to the re-measurement recorded on employee benefit plans and a change in unrealized fair value of derivatives.

## CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW ANALYSIS

### Operating activities

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Change %
Funds flow from continuing operations	1,259	1,530	(17.7)
Net change in non-cash working capital balances related to continuing operations	94	(110)	>(100.0)
Operating activities of discontinued operations	(2)	82	>(100.0)
	1,351	1,502	(10.1)

On a year-to-date basis, funds flow from operations decreased over the comparable period primarily due to higher restructuring costs and lower operating income of discontinued operations partially offset by higher operating income before restructuring costs and amortization, lower income taxes, and lower interest costs. The net change in non-cash working capital balances related to continuing operations fluctuated over the comparative period due to changes in the accounts receivable, other current asset, and other long-term asset balances and the timing of payment of current income taxes payable and accounts payable and accrued liabilities.

### Investing activities

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017	Increase
Cash flow used in investing activities	(1,174)	49	(1,223)

For the twelve-month period ended August 31, 2018, cash used in investing activities increased over the comparable period due primarily to proceeds of US\$1.675 billion received on the sale of discontinued operations in the prior year and higher outlays for capital expenditures in the current year partially offset by a \$405 million decrease in spectrum purchases, an \$85 million increase in cash dividends received from Corus as a result of ceasing participation in their DRIP program in the current year and a \$107 million decrease in cash payments relating to the wind-up of shomi.

## Financing activities

The changes in financing activities during 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017
Bank loans – net borrowings (repayments)	49	(475)
Repay 5.70% Senior unsecured notes	–	(400)
Issuance of 3.80% Senior unsecured notes	–	300
Senior notes issuance cost	–	(2)
Freedom Mobile finance lease obligations	–	(2)
Bank facility arrangement costs	–	(2)
Dividends	(392)	(393)
Issuance of Class B Non-Voting Shares	43	77
Financing activities of discontinued operations	–	(551)
	(300)	(1,448)

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

In the current year, the Company generated \$411 million of free cash flow. Shaw used its free cash flow along with proceeds on issuance of Class B Non-Voting Shares of \$43 million, proceeds from the sale of the Shaw Tracking business of \$18 million to fund the net working capital change of \$107 million, pay common share dividends of \$384 million, and pay \$177 million in restructuring costs.

The Company issued Class B Non-Voting Shares from treasury under its DRIP which resulted in cash savings and incremental Class B Non-Voting Shares of \$211 million during the twelve months ending August 31, 2018.

### Debt structure and financial policy

Shaw structures its borrowings generally on an unsecured and standalone basis. While certain non-wholly owned subsidiaries are subject to contractual restrictions which may prevent the transfer of funds to Shaw, there are no similar restrictions with respect to wholly-owned subsidiaries of the Company.

On June 19, 2018, the Company established an accounts receivable securitization program with a Canadian financial institution which allows it to sell certain trade receivables into the program. As at August 31, 2018, the proceeds of the sales were committed up to a maximum of \$100 million (with \$40 million currently drawn under the program). The Company continues to service and retain substantially all of the risks and rewards relating to the trade receivables sold, and therefore, the trade receivables remain recognized on the Company's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and the funding received is recorded as a current liability (revolving floating rate loans) secured by the trade receivables. The buyer's interest in the accounts receivable ranks ahead of the Company's interest and the program restricts it from using the trade receivables as collateral for any other purpose. The buyer of the trade receivable has no claim on any of our other assets.

As at August 31, 2018, the net debt leverage ratio for the Company is 1.9 times which is consistent with August 31, 2017. Having regard to prevailing competitive, operational and capital market conditions, the Board of Directors has determined that having this ratio in the range of 2.0 to 2.5x would be optimal leverage for the Company in the current environment. Should the ratio fall below this, other than on a temporary basis, the Board may choose to recapitalize back into this optimal range. The Board may also determine to increase the Company's debt above these levels to finance specific strategic opportunities such as a significant acquisition or repurchase of Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares in the event that pricing levels were to drop precipitously.

The Company calculates net debt leverage ratio as follows<sup>(1)</sup>:

(millions of Canadian dollars)	2018	2017
Short-term borrowings	40	–
Current portion of Long-Term Debt	1	2
Long-Term Debt	4,310	4,298
50% of Outstanding Preferred Shares	147	147
Cash	(384)	(507)
<b>(A) Net Debt <sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>4,114</b>	<b>3,940</b>
Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	2,089	1,997
Corus Dividends	92	88
<b>(B) Adjusted operating income before restructuring costs and amortization <sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>2,181</b>	<b>2,085</b>
<b>(A/B) Net debt leverage ratio <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>1.9x</b>	<b>1.9x</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The following contains a description of the Company's use of non-IFRS financial measures provides a reconciliation to the nearest IFRS measure or provides a reference to such reconciliation.

<sup>(2)</sup> Refer to key performance drivers.

<sup>(3)</sup> These financial measures do not have standard definitions prescribed by IFRS and therefore may not be comparable to similar measures disclosed by other companies and have not been presented as an alternative to liquidity prescribed by IFRS.

Shaw's credit facilities are subject to customary covenants which include maintaining minimum or maximum financial ratios. At August 31, 2018 Shaw is in compliance with these covenants and based on current business plans, the Company is not aware of any condition or event that would give rise to non-compliance with the covenants over the life of the borrowings.

#### Covenant Limit

Shaw Credit Facilities	
Total Debt to Operating Cash Flow <sup>(1)</sup> Ratio	< 5.00:1
Operating Cash Flow <sup>(1)</sup> to Fixed Charges <sup>(2)</sup> Ratio	> 2.00:1

<sup>(1)</sup> Operating Cash Flow, for the purposes of the covenants, is calculated as net earnings before interest expense, depreciation, amortization and current and deferred income taxes, excluding profit or loss from investments accounted for on an equity basis, for the most recently completed fiscal quarter multiplied by four, plus cash dividends and other cash distributions received in the most recently completed four fiscal quarters from investments accounted for on an equity basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Fixed Charges are defined as the aggregate interest expense for the most recently completed fiscal quarter multiplied by four.

Subsequent to year-end, on November 2, 2018 the Company issued \$1 billion of senior notes, comprised of \$500 million principal amount of 3.80% senior notes due 2023 and \$500 million principal amount of 4.40% senior notes due 2028. Estimated net proceeds (after issuance at a discount of \$1.4 million and issue and underwriting expenses) of \$994 million will be used for general corporate purposes, which may include the repayment of outstanding indebtedness of the Company. Pending any such use of net proceeds, the Company may invest the net proceeds in bank deposits and short-term marketable securities.

Subsequent to year end, on November 21, 2018, the Company amended the terms of its bank credit facility to extend the maturity date to December 2023. The credit facility is used for general corporate or working capital purposes.

On June 30, 2016, 1,987,607 of the Company's Cumulative Redeemable Rate Reset Class 2 Preferred Shares, Series A ("Series A Shares") were converted into an equal number of Cumulative Redeemable Floating Rate Class 2 Preferred Shares, Series B ("Series B Shares") in accordance with the notice of conversion right issued on

May 31, 2016. As a result of the conversion, the Company has 10,012,393 Series A Shares and 1,987,607 Series B Shares issued and outstanding. The Series A Shares will continue to be listed on the TSX under the symbol SJR.PR.A. The Series B Shares began trading on the TSX on June 30, 2016 under the symbol SJR.PR.B. The annual fixed dividend rate for the Series A Shares, payable quarterly, was reset to 2.791% for the five-year period from and including June 30, 2016 to but excluding June 30, 2021. The floating quarterly dividend rate for the Series B Preferred Shares were set as follows:

Period	Annual Dividend Rate
June 30, 2016 to September 29, 2016	2.539%
September 30, 2016 to December 30, 2016	2.512%
December 31, 2016 to March 30, 2017	2.509%
March 31, 2017 to June 29, 2017	2.480%
June 30, 2017 to September 29, 2017	2.529%
September 30, 2017 to December 30, 2017	2.742%
December 31, 2017 to March 30, 2018	2.872%
March 31, 2018 to June 29, 2018	3.171%
June 30, 2018 to September 29, 2018	3.300%
September 30, 2018 to December 30, 2018	3.509%

The floating quarterly dividend rate will be reset quarterly.

Based on the aforementioned financing activities, available credit facilities and forecasted free cash flow, the Company expects to have sufficient liquidity to fund operations and obligations, including maturing debt, during the upcoming fiscal year. On a longer-term basis, Shaw expects to generate free cash flow and have borrowing capacity sufficient to finance foreseeable future business plans and refinance maturing debt.

## Off-balance sheet arrangement and guarantees

### Guarantees

Generally, it is not the Company's policy to issue guarantees to non-controlled affiliates or third parties; however, it has entered into certain agreements as more fully described in Note 26 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. As disclosed thereto, Shaw believes it is remote that these agreements would require any cash payment.

## Contractual obligations

The amounts of estimated future payments under the Company's contractual obligations at August 31, 2018 are detailed in the following table.

### Contractual Obligations

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Payments due by period				
	Total	Within 1 year	2 – 3 years	4 – 5 years	More than 5 years
Long-term debt <sup>(1)</sup>	6,815	242	2,373	268	3,932
Lease and maintenance obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	955	207	325	192	231
Purchase obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	645	372	261	5	7
Property, plant and equipment	220	194	26	–	–
	8,635	1,015	2,985	465	4,170

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes principal repayments and interest payments.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes maintenance and lease of satellite transponders, program related agreements, lease of transmission facilities and premises and exclusive rights to use intellectual property in Canada.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes contractual obligations under service, product, and wireless device contracts.

### Share Capital and Listings

The Company is authorized to issue a limited number of Class A participating shares ("Class A Shares"); an unlimited number of Class B Non-Voting participating shares (the "Class B Non-Voting Shares"); an unlimited number of Class 1 Preferred Shares issuable in series; and an unlimited number of Class 2 Preferred Shares issuable in series, of which 12,000,000 were designated Cumulative Redeemable Rate Reset Class 2 Preferred Shares, Series A (the "Series A Shares") and 12,000,000 were designated Cumulative Redeemable Floating Rate Class 2 Preferred Shares, Series B (the "Series B Shares"). The authorized number of Class A

Shares is limited, subject to certain exceptions, to the lesser of that number of such shares (i) currently issued and outstanding; and (ii) that may be outstanding after any conversion of Class A Shares into Class B Non-Voting Shares.

As at November 15, 2018, there were 485,680,527 Class B Non-Voting Shares, 10,012,393 Series A Shares, and 1,987,607 Series B Shares and 22,420,064 Class A Shares issued and outstanding. Shaw is traded on the Toronto and New York stock exchanges and is included in the S&P/TSX 60 Index (Trading Symbols: TSX – SJR.B, SJR.PR.A, SJR.PR.B, NYSE – SJR, and TSXV – SJR.A). For more information, please visit [www.shaw.ca](http://www.shaw.ca).

The following table sets forth, for each month during the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018, the monthly price range and volume traded for the Class B Non-Voting Shares, Series A Shares and Series B Shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) and for the Class A Shares on the TSX Venture Exchange (TSXV).

	Class A Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX Venture-SJR.A			Class B Non-Voting Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX-SJR.B			Series A Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX-SJR.PR.A			Series B Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX-SJR.PR.B		
	High	Low	Volume	High	Low	Volume	High	Low	Volume	High	Low	Volume
Sep 2017	30.02	29.05	12,378	28.84	27.41	17,247,541	17.04	16.56	186,838	18.01	16.76	56,140
Oct 2017	31.00	28.05	10,924	29.78	26.48	20,041,208	17.74	16.97	638,714	18.05	17.26	122,438
Nov 2017	31.10	29.37	9,164	29.83	28.01	19,180,394	17.82	17.20	140,188	18.05	17.49	38,155
Dec 2017	32.50	30.00	1,264	30.00	28.43	15,887,499	17.73	16.67	125,537	17.97	17.07	28,693
Jan 2018	32.50	28.50	16,110	28.87	26.70	25,635,750	19.97	17.33	125,381	19.20	17.68	16,785
Feb 2018	29.40	26.90	7,458	26.92	24.79	21,056,030	19.13	18.50	95,533	19.28	18.99	47,746
Mar 2018	28.97	25.90	7,796	25.17	23.90	29,711,525	19.06	17.95	200,729	19.19	18.54	19,024
Apr 2018	32.00	27.27	7,506	27.06	23.93	21,904,691	18.34	17.85	213,229	19.00	18.55	11,098
May 2018	29.00	26.93	6,392	26.74	25.63	25,763,958	18.55	17.45	135,063	19.29	18.65	20,580
Jun 2018	29.98	27.90	4,328	27.99	26.01	29,174,740	18.89	18.18	101,416	19.21	18.81	25,100
Jul 2018	30.00	28.01	3,434	27.56	26.16	16,911,585	18.53	18.12	75,456	19.54	19.05	28,000
Aug 2018	29.75	28.02	1,163	27.35	26.21	16,213,205	18.90	18.35	37,676	19.80	19.34	20,381

<sup>(1)</sup> Trading price and volume data is obtained from the TMX group

## Share Splits

There have been four splits of the Company's Class A and Class B Shares: July 30, 2007 (2 for 1); February 7, 2000 (2 for 1); May 18, 1994 (2 for 1); and September 23, 1987 (3 for 1). In addition, as a result of the Arrangement referred to in the Management Information Circular dated July 22, 1999, a Shareholder's Adjusted Cost Base was reduced for tax purposes.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information relating to Shaw, including the Company's 2018 Annual Information Form can be found on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

## COMPLIANCE WITH NYSE CORPORATE GOVERNANCE LISTING STANDARDS

Disclosure of the Company's corporate governance practices which differ from the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") corporate governance listing standards are posted on Shaw's website, [www.shaw.ca](http://www.shaw.ca) (under Investors/Corporate Governance/Compliance with NYSE Corporate Governance Listing Standards).

## CERTIFICATION

The Company's Chief Executive Officer and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer have filed certifications regarding Shaw's disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting ("ICFR").

As at August 31, 2018, the Company's management, together with its Chief Executive Officer and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer, have evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of each of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and ICFR. Based on these evaluations, the Chief Executive

Officer and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and the Company's ICFR are effective.

During the course of our year-end procedures over ICFR, we retrospectively reviewed and identified a deficiency in the operating effectiveness of controls over the capitalization of internal labour costs, as described in "Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" on page 36, for fiscal 2017. Specifically, the operation of the controls did not result in sufficient evidence of review considering the nature of the data subject to the control activities. This deficiency represented a material weakness in ICFR as at August 31, 2017 which was not identified at that time and therefore not previously reported.

The material weakness identified did not result in any identified misstatement or error in the Company's consolidated financial statements as at and for the year ended August 31, 2017 and there were no changes in the Company's previously released financial statements.

In order to address the material weakness identified as of August 31, 2017, the controls related to capitalized labour have been re-designed during fiscal 2018, specifically the retention of additional evidence of review. The controls operated effectively as of August 31, 2018. Based on these efforts, the identified fiscal 2017 material weakness relating to ICFR over capitalized labor has been remediated.

There were no changes in the Company's ICFR during the fiscal year, other than the enhancements over capitalized labour noted above, that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect Shaw's ICFR.

The design of any system of controls and procedures is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of certain events. There can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions, regardless of how remote.





## Financials & Notes

## Contents

### Reports

[Management's Responsibility for Financial Statements and Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting](#)

68

[Independent Auditors' Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

69

[Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Controls Under Standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board \(United States\)](#)

70

### Consolidated Statements of

[Financial Position](#)

71

[Income](#)

72

[Comprehensive Income](#)

73

[Changes in Shareholders' Equity](#)

74

[Cash Flows](#)

75

### Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

[1. Corporate Information](#)

76

[2. Basis of Presentation and Accounting Policies](#)

76

[3. Asset Dispositions and Asset Held for Sale](#)

89

[4. Accounts Receivable](#)

92

[5. Inventories](#)

92

[6. Other Current Assets](#)

92

[7. Investments and Other Assets](#)

92

[8. Property, Plant and Equipment](#)

94

[9. Other Long-Term Assets](#)

96

[10. Intangibles and Goodwill](#)

96

[11. Short-Term Borrowings](#)

99

[12. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities](#)

99

[13. Provisions](#)

100

[14. Long-Term Debt](#)

101

[15. Other Long-Term Liabilities](#)

103

[16. Deferred Credits](#)

103

[17. Share Capital](#)

103

[18. Share-Based Compensation and Awards](#)

104

[19. Earnings per Share](#)

106

[20. Dividends](#)

107

[21. Other Comprehensive Income \(Loss\) and Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss](#)

108

[22. Operating, General and Administrative Expenses and Restructuring Costs](#)

109

[23. Other Gains \(Losses\)](#)

110

[24. Income Taxes](#)

110

[25. Business Segment Information](#)

112

[26. Commitments and Contingencies](#)

113

[27. Employee Benefit Plans](#)

115

[28. Related Party Transactions](#)

118

[29. Financial Instruments](#)

119

[30. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows](#)

122

[31. Capital Structure Management](#)

123

[32. Subsequent Events](#)

123

# MANAGEMENT'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

November 28, 2018

## Management's Responsibility for Financial Reporting

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Shaw Communications Inc. and all the information in this annual report are the responsibility of management and have been approved by the Board of Directors.

The financial statements have been prepared by management in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards. When alternative accounting methods exist, management has chosen those it deems most appropriate in the circumstances. Financial statements are not precise since they include certain amounts based on estimates and judgments. Management has determined such amounts on a reasonable basis in order to ensure that the financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects. Management has prepared the financial information presented elsewhere in the annual report and has ensured that it is consistent with the financial statements.

Management has a system of internal controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements are accurate and complete in all material respects. The internal control system includes an internal audit function and an established business conduct policy that applies to all employees. Management believes that the systems provide reasonable assurance that transactions are properly authorized and recorded, financial information is relevant, reliable and accurate and that the Company's assets are appropriately accounted for and adequately safeguarded.

The Board of Directors is responsible for ensuring management fulfils its responsibilities for financial reporting and is ultimately responsible for reviewing and approving the financial statements. The Board carries out this responsibility through its Audit Committee.

The Audit Committee is appointed by the Board and its directors are unrelated and independent. The Committee meets periodically with management, as well as the external auditors, to discuss internal controls over the financial reporting process, auditing matters and financial reporting issues; to satisfy itself that each party is properly discharging its responsibilities; and, to review the annual report, the financial statements and the external auditors' report. The Audit Committee reports its findings to the Board for consideration when approving the financial statements for issuance to the shareholders. The Committee also considers, for review by the Board and approval by the shareholders, the engagement or re-appointment of the external auditors.

The financial statements have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, the external auditors, in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards on behalf of the shareholders. Ernst & Young LLP has full and free access to the Audit Committee.

## Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining an adequate system of internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Due to its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis. Also, projections of any of the effectiveness of internal control are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the financial statement preparation and presentation.

## Independent Auditors' Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm

Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the system of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in "Internal Control – Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission 2013 framework. Based on this evaluation, management concluded that the Company's system of internal control over financial reporting was effective as at August 31, 2018.

[Signed]

Brad Shaw  
Chief Executive Officer

[Signed]

Trevor English  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development  
Officer

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders of Shaw Communications Inc.:

## ***Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Shaw Communications Inc. (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as at August 31, 2018 and August 31, 2017, the consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements").

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as at August 31, 2018 and August 31, 2017, and its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

## ***Report on internal control over financial reporting***

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2018, based on the criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"), and our report dated November 28, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

## ***Basis for Opinion***

### **Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### **Auditors' Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Those standards also require that we comply with ethical requirements, including independence. We are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the consolidated financial statements in Canada, the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB.

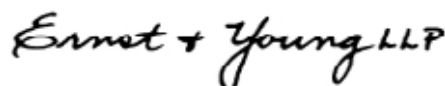
An audit includes performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatements of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures to respond to those risks. Such procedures included obtaining and examining, on a test basis, audit evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on our judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, we consider internal control relevant to the Company's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances.

An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies and principles used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audits is sufficient and appropriate to provide a reasonable basis for our audit opinion.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1966.

Calgary, Canada

The logo for Ernst & Young LLP, featuring the company name in a stylized, handwritten-style script.

Chartered Professional Accountants

November 28, 2018

Consolidated Financial Statements [Shaw Communications Inc.](#)

69

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

## To the Shareholders of Shaw Communications Inc.:

### ***Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited Shaw Communications Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Shaw Communications Inc. (the "Company") maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated statements of financial position as at August 31, 2018 and August 31, 2017, the consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information and our report dated November 28, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### ***Basis of Opinion***

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Controls over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the consolidated financial statements in Canada, the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

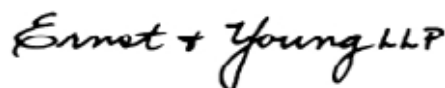
We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### ***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting***

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Calgary, Canada

The signature of Ernst & Young LLP is written in a cursive, handwritten style.

Chartered Professional Accountants

November 28, 2018

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION

(millions of Canadian dollars)	August 31, 2018	August 31, 2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current</b>		
Cash	384	507
Accounts receivable (note 4)	255	286
Inventories (note 5)	101	109
Other current assets (note 6)	286	155
Assets held for sale (note 3)	—	61
	1,026	1,118
Investments and other assets (notes 7 and 29)	660	937
Property, plant and equipment (note 8)	4,672	4,344
Other long-term assets (note 9)	300	255
Deferred income tax assets (note 24)	4	4
Intangibles (note 10)	7,482	7,435
Goodwill (note 10)	280	280
	14,424	14,373
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current</b>		
Short-term borrowings (note 11)	40	—
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (note 12)	971	913
Provisions (note 13)	245	76
Income taxes payable	133	151
Unearned revenue	221	211
Current portion of long-term debt (notes 14 and 29)	1	2
Liabilities held for sale (note 3)	—	39
	1,611	1,392
Long-term debt (notes 14 and 29)	4,310	4,298
Other long-term liabilities (notes 15 and 27)	13	114
Provisions (note 13)	179	67
Deferred credits (note 16)	460	490
Deferred income tax liabilities (note 24)	1,894	1,858
	8,467	8,219
<b>Commitments and contingencies (note 14, 26 and 27)</b>		
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>		
Common and preferred shareholders	5,956	6,153
Non-controlling interests in subsidiaries	1	1
	5,957	6,154
	14,424	14,373

See accompanying notes

On behalf of the Board:

[Signed]  
JR Shaw  
Director

[Signed]  
Michael O'Brien  
Director



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

Years ended August 31,  
(millions of Canadian dollars except per share amounts)

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>Revenue (note 25)</b>	<b>5,239</b>	<b>4,882</b>
Operating, general and administrative expenses (note 22)	(3,150)	(2,885)
Restructuring costs (notes 13 and 22)	(446)	(54)
Amortization:		
Deferred equipment revenue (note 16)	30	38
Deferred equipment costs (note 9)	(110)	(122)
Property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other (notes 8,9,10 &16)	(932)	(860)
<b>Operating income from continuing operations</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>999</b>
Amortization of financing costs – long-term debt (note 14)	(3)	(2)
Interest expense (notes 14 and 25)	(248)	(267)
Equity income (loss) of an associate or joint venture (note 7)	(200)	73
Other gains (losses) (note 23)	29	(65)
<b>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>738</b>
Current income tax expense (note 24)	137	142
Deferred income tax recovery (note 24)	6	39
<b>Net income from continuing operations</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>557</b>
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax (note 3)	(6)	294
<b>Net income</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>851</b>
<b>Net income from continuing operations attributable to:</b>		
Equity shareholders	66	557
<b>Income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to:</b>		
Equity shareholders	(6)	294
<b>Basic earnings (loss) per share (note 19)</b>		
Continuing operations	0.11	1.12
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60
	<b>0.10</b>	<b>1.72</b>
<b>Diluted earnings (loss) per share (note 19)</b>		
Continuing operations	0.11	1.11
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60
	<b>0.10</b>	<b>1.71</b>

See accompanying notes

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Years ended August 31,  
(millions of Canadian dollars)

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>Net income</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>851</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss) (note 21)</b>		
<b>Items that may subsequently be reclassified to income:</b>		
Continuing operations:		
Change in unrealized fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	5	(7)
Adjustment for hedged items recognized in the period	3	(2)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates	10	13
Discontinued operations:		
Exchange differences on translation of a foreign operation	–	(50)
Exchange differences on US denominated debt hedging a foreign operation	–	24
Reclassification of accumulated exchange differences to income related to the sale of a foreign operation	–	(82)
	<b>18</b>	<b>(104)</b>
<b>Items that will not be subsequently reclassified to income:</b>		
Remeasurements on employee benefit plans:		
Continuing operations	74	25
	<b>92</b>	<b>(79)</b>
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>772</b>
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to:</b>		
Equity shareholders	<b>152</b>	<b>772</b>

See accompanying notes

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Year ended August 31, 2018

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Attributable to equity shareholders					Equity attributable to non-controlling interests	Total equity
	Share capital	Contributed surplus	Retained earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Total		
Balance as at September 1, 2017	4,090	30	2,164	(131)	6,153	1	6,154
Net income	–	–	60	–	60	–	60
Other comprehensive income	–	–	–	92	92	–	92
Comprehensive income	–	–	60	92	152	–	152
Dividends	–	–	(394)	–	(394)	–	(394)
Dividend reinvestment plan	211	–	(211)	–	–	–	–
Shares issued under stock option plan	48	(6)	–	–	42	–	42
Share-based compensation	–	3	–	–	3	–	3
<b>Balance as at August 31, 2018</b>	<b>4,349</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>1,619</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>5,956</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5,957</b>

Year ended August 31, 2017

(millions of Canadian dollars)	Attributable to equity shareholders					Equity attributable to non-controlling interests	Total equity
	Share capital	Contributed surplus	Retained earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Total		
Balance as at September 1, 2016	3,799	42	1,908	(52)	5,697	1	5,698
Net income	–	–	851	–	851	–	851
Other comprehensive loss	–	–	–	(79)	(79)	–	(79)
Comprehensive income	–	–	851	(79)	772	–	772
Dividends	–	–	(397)	–	(397)	–	(397)
Dividend reinvestment plan	198	–	(198)	–	–	–	–
Shares issued under stock option plan	93	(15)	–	–	78	–	78
Share-based compensation	–	3	–	–	3	–	3
<b>Balance as at August 31, 2017</b>	<b>4,090</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>2,164</b>	<b>(131)</b>	<b>6,153</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6,154</b>

See accompanying notes

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

Years ended August 31,  
(millions of Canadian dollars)

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>Funds flow from operations</b> (note 30)	<b>1,259</b>	<b>1,530</b>
Net change in non-cash balances related to continuing operations	<b>94</b>	<b>(110)</b>
Operating activities from discontinued operations	<b>(2)</b>	<b>82</b>
	<b>1,351</b>	<b>1,502</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Additions to property, plant and equipment (note 25)	<b>(1,127)</b>	<b>(999)</b>
Additions to equipment costs (net) (note 25)	<b>(49)</b>	<b>(73)</b>
Additions to other intangibles (note 25)	<b>(131)</b>	<b>(111)</b>
Net decrease (increase) to inventories	<b>8</b>	<b>(48)</b>
Proceeds on sale of discontinued operations, net of costs and cash sold	<b>18</b>	<b>1,905</b>
Proceeds on sale of spectrum licences	<b>35</b>	<b>—</b>
Purchase of spectrum licences	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(430)</b>
Additions to investments and other assets	<b>88</b>	<b>(92)</b>
Distributions received and proceeds from sale of investments	<b>—</b>	<b>6</b>
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment (notes 25 and 30)	<b>9</b>	<b>—</b>
Investing activities of discontinued operations	<b>—</b>	<b>(109)</b>
	<b>(1,174)</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Increase in short-term borrowings (note 11)	<b>40</b>	<b>—</b>
Increase in long-term debt	<b>10</b>	<b>1,233</b>
Debt repayments	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(1,810)</b>
Bank credit facility arrangement costs	<b>—</b>	<b>(4)</b>
Issue of Class B Non-Voting Shares	<b>43</b>	<b>77</b>
Dividends paid on Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares	<b>(384)</b>	<b>(385)</b>
Dividends paid on Series A Preferred Shares	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(8)</b>
Financing activities of discontinued operations	<b>—</b>	<b>(551)</b>
	<b>(300)</b>	<b>(1,448)</b>
<b>Effect of currency translation on cash balances</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(1)</b>
<b>Increase (decrease) in cash</b>	<b>(123)</b>	<b>102</b>
Cash, beginning of year	<b>507</b>	<b>405</b>
<b>Cash of continuing operations, end of year</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>507</b>

See accompanying notes

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

[all amounts in millions of Canadian dollars except share and per share amounts]

### 1. CORPORATE INFORMATION

Shaw Communications Inc. (the "Company") is a diversified Canadian connectivity company whose core operating business is providing: Cable telecommunications, Satellite video services and data networking to residential customers, business and public-sector entities ("Wireline"); and wireless services for voice and data communications ("Wireless").

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the Province of Alberta on December 9, 1966 under the name Capital Cable Television Co. Ltd. and was subsequently continued under the Business Corporations Act (Alberta) on March 1, 1984 under the name Shaw Cablesystems Ltd. Its name was changed to Shaw Communications Inc. on May 12, 1993. The Company's shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"), TSX Venture Exchange and New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") (Symbol: TSX – SJR.B, SJR.PR.A, SJR.PR.B, NYSE – SJR, and TSXV – SJR.A). The registered office of the Company is located at Suite 900, 630 – 3rd Avenue S.W., Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2P 4L4.

### 2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### Statement of compliance

These consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB").

The consolidated financial statements of the Company for the years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017, were approved by the Board of Directors and authorized for issue on November 28, 2018.

#### Basis of presentation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared primarily under the historical cost convention and are expressed in millions of Canadian dollars unless otherwise indicated. Other measurement bases used are outlined below and in the applicable notes. The consolidated statements of income are presented using the nature classification for expenses.

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation.

#### Basis of consolidation

##### (i) Subsidiaries

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and those of its subsidiaries, which are entities over which the Company has control. Control exists when the Company has power over an investee, is exposed to or has rights to variable returns from its involvement and has the ability to affect those returns. Intercompany transactions and balances are eliminated on consolidation. The results of operations of subsidiaries acquired during the period are included from their respective dates of acquisition, being the time at which the Company obtains control. Consolidation of a subsidiary ceases when the Company loses control. A change in ownership interests of a subsidiary, without a loss of control, is accounted for as an equity transaction. The Company assesses control through share ownership and voting rights.

Non-controlling interests arise from business combinations in which the Company acquires less than 100% ownership interest. At the time of acquisition, non-controlling interests are measured at either fair value or their proportionate share of the fair value of the acquiree's identifiable assets. The Company determines the measurement basis on a transaction by transaction basis. Subsequent to acquisition, the carrying amount of non-controlling interests is increased or decreased for their share of changes in equity.

##### (ii) Joint operations

A joint operation is a type of joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the joint arrangement. Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control of an arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require unanimous consent of the parties sharing control. The consolidated financial statements include the Company's proportionate share of the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses of its interests in joint operations.



The Company's joint operations include a 33.33% interest in the Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership (the "Partnership"). The Partnership owns and leases commercial space in Shaw Tower in Vancouver, BC, which is the Company's headquarters for its lower mainland operations. In classifying its 33.33% interest in the Partnership as a joint operation, the Company considered the terms and conditions of the partnership agreement and other facts and circumstances including the primary purpose of Shaw Tower which is to provide lease space to the partners.

### Investments in associates and joint ventures

Associates are entities over which the Company has significant influence. Significant influence is the power to participate in the operating and financial policies of the investee, but is not control or joint control.

A joint venture is a type of joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the joint arrangement. Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control of an arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require unanimous consent of the parties sharing control.

Investments in associates and joint ventures are accounted for using the equity method. Investments of this nature are recorded at original cost and adjusted periodically to recognize the Company's proportionate share of the associate's or joint venture's net income/loss and other comprehensive income/loss after the date of investment, additional contributions made and dividends received.

The Company has classified its approximate 38% participating interest in Corus Entertainment Inc. ("Corus") as an investment in an associate after considering both companies are subject to common control and the ability of the Company to appoint directors to Corus' Board of Directors.

The Company classified its 50% interest in the Shomi Partnership ("shomi") as an investment in a joint venture after considering the terms and conditions of the partnership. In September 2016, Shaw and Rogers Communications Inc., announced the decision to wind down its operations with service ending November 30, 2016. In December 2017, the remaining assets associated with shomi were transferred to their respective partners and the partnership was officially wound up.

### Revenue and expenses

The Company has multiple deliverable arrangements comprised of upfront fees (subscriber connection and installation fee revenue, customer premise equipment revenue, handset equipment revenue) and related subscription and service revenue. Upfront fees charged to customers do not constitute separate units of accounting, therefore these revenue streams are assessed as an integrated package.

#### (i) Revenue

Revenue from Cable, Internet, Digital Phone, Direct-to-Home ("DTH") and Wireless customers includes subscriber revenue earned as services are provided. Satellite distribution services and telecommunications service revenue is recognized in the period in which the services are rendered to customers. In addition to monthly service plans, the Company also offers multi-year service plans in which the total amount of the contractual service revenue is accounted for on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan. Fees for wireless voice, text and data services on a pay-per-use basis are recognized in the period that the service is provided. Revenue from the direct sale of equipment to wireless subscribers or dealers is recognized when the equipment is delivered and accepted by the subscribers or dealers.

Subscriber connection fees received from Cable, Internet, and Digital Phone customers are deferred and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over three years. Direct and incremental initial selling, administrative and connection costs related to subscriber acquisitions are recognized as an operating expense as incurred. The costs of physically connecting a new home are capitalized as part of the distribution system and costs of disconnections are expensed as incurred.

Initial setup fees related to the installation of data centre services and installation revenue received on contracts with commercial business customers are deferred and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the related service contract, which generally span two to ten years. Direct and incremental costs associated with the installation of services or service contract, in an amount not exceeding the upfront revenue, are deferred and recognized as an operating expense on a straight-line basis over the same period.

The Company offers a discretionary wireless handset discount program, whereby the subscriber earns the applicable discount by maintaining services with the Company, such that the receivable relating to the discount at inception of the transaction is reduced over a period of time. A portion of future revenues earned in connection with the services is applied against the

up-front discount provided on the handset. The Company also offers a plan allowing customers to receive larger up-front handset discounts than they would otherwise qualify for, if they pay a predetermined incremental charge to their existing service plan on a monthly basis. The charge is billed on a monthly basis and is recognized as revenue at that time. The Company recognizes the handset discount as a receivable and revenue upon the sale of the equipment on the basis that the receivable is recoverable. The receivable is realized on a straight-line basis over the period which the discount is forgiven to a maximum of two years with an offsetting reduction to revenue. The amount receivable is classified as part of other current or non-current receivables, as applicable, in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Affiliate subscriber revenue is recognized monthly based on subscriber levels. Advertising revenues are recognized in the period in which the advertisements are broadcast and recorded net of agency commissions as these amounts are paid directly to the agency or advertiser. When a sales arrangement includes multiple advertising spots, the proceeds are allocated to individual advertising spots under the arrangement based on relative fair values. Revenue from data centre customers includes colocation and other services revenue, including managed infrastructure revenue. Colocation revenue is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the customer contract. Other services revenue, including managed infrastructure revenue, is recognized as the services are provided.

## **(ii) Deferred equipment revenue and deferred equipment costs**

Revenue from sales of DTH equipment and Digital Cable Terminals ("DCTs") is deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over three years commencing when subscriber service is activated. The total cost of the equipment, including installation, represents an inventoriable cost which is deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the same period. The DCT and DTH equipment is generally sold to customers at cost or a subsidized price in order to expand the Company's customer base.

Revenue from sales of satellite tracking hardware and costs of goods sold is deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the related service contract for monthly service charges for air time, which is generally five years. The amortization of the revenue and cost of sale of satellite service equipment commences when goods are shipped.

Recognition of deferred equipment revenue and deferred equipment costs is recorded as deferred equipment revenue amortization and deferred equipment costs amortization, respectively.

## **(iii) Deferred IRU revenue**

Prepayments received under indefeasible right to use ("IRU") agreements are amortized on a straight-line basis into income over the term of the agreement and included in amortization of property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other in the consolidated statements of income.

## **Cash**

Cash is presented net of outstanding cheques. When the amount of outstanding cheques and the amount drawn under the Company's revolving term facility are greater than the amount of cash, the net amount is presented as bank indebtedness.

## **Securitization of trade receivables**

Sales of trade receivables in securitization transactions are recognized as collateralized short-term borrowings as we do not transfer control and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to another entity and thus do not result in our de-recognition of the trade receivables sold.

## **Allowance for doubtful accounts**

The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for the estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to make required payments. In determining the allowance, the Company considers factors such as the number of days the account is past due, whether or not the customer continues to receive service, the Company's past collection history and changes in business circumstances.

## **Inventories**

Inventories include subscriber equipment such as DCTs and DTH receivers, which are held pending rental or sale at cost or at a subsidized price. When subscriber equipment is sold, the equipment revenue and equipment costs are deferred and amortized over three years. When the subscriber equipment is rented, it is transferred to property, plant and equipment and amortized over its useful life. Inventories are determined on a first-in, first-out basis, and are stated at cost due to the eventual capital nature as either an addition to property, plant and equipment or deferred equipment costs.

Inventories of wireless handsets, accessories and SIM cards are carried at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the weighted average method and includes expenditures incurred in acquiring the inventories and bringing them to their existing condition and location. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less selling expenses.

### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at purchase cost. Direct labour and other directly attributable costs incurred to construct new assets, upgrade existing assets and connect new subscribers are capitalized as well as borrowing costs on qualifying assets. In addition, any asset removal and site restoration costs in connection with the retirement of assets are capitalized. Repairs and maintenance expenditures are charged to operating expense as incurred. Amortization is recorded on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of assets as follows:

Asset	Estimated useful life
Cable, Wireless and telecommunications distribution system	3 – 20 years
Digital cable terminals and modems	2 – 5 years
Satellite audio, video and data network equipment and DTH receiving equipment	3 – 15 years
Buildings	15 – 40 years
Data centre infrastructure	3 – 21 years
Data processing	4 – 10 years
Other	4 – 20 years

The Company reviews the estimates of lives and useful lives on a regular basis.

### Assets held for sale and discontinued operations

Non-current assets and disposal groups are classified as held for sale when specific criteria are met and are measured at the lower of carrying amount and estimated fair value less costs to sell. Assets held for sale are not amortized and are reported separately on the statement of financial position.

The Company reports financial results for discontinued operations separately from continuing operations to distinguish the financial impact of disposal transactions from ongoing operations. Discontinued operations reporting occurs when the disposal of a component or a group of components of the Company represents a strategic shift that will have a major impact on the Company's operations and financial results, and where the operations and cash flows can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting purposes, from the rest of the Company.

The results of discontinued operations are excluded from both continuing operations and business segment information in the consolidated financial statements and the notes to the consolidated financial statements, unless otherwise noted, and are presented net of tax in the statement of income for the current and comparative periods. Refer to Note 3 for further information regarding the Company's discontinued operations.

### Other long-term assets

Other long-term assets primarily include (i) equipment costs, as described in the revenue and expenses accounting policy, deferred and amortized on a straight-line basis over three to five years, (ii) multi-year service plan discounts, as described in the revenue and expenses accounting policy, deferred and amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan, (iii) the non-current portion of wireless handset discounts receivable as described in the revenue and expenses accounting policy, (iv) credit facility arrangement fees amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the facility, (v) long-term receivables, (vi) network capacity leases, (vii) the non-current portion of prepaid maintenance and support contracts and (viii) direct costs in connection with initial setup fees and installation of services, as described in the revenue and expenses accounting policy, deferred and amortized on a straight-line basis over two to ten years.

### Intangibles

The excess of the cost of acquiring cable, satellite, media, data centre and wireless businesses over the fair value of related net identifiable tangible and intangible assets acquired is allocated to goodwill. Net identifiable intangible assets acquired consist

of amounts allocated to broadcast rights and licences, wireless spectrum licences, trademarks, brands, program rights, customer relationships and software assets. Broadcast rights and licences, wireless spectrum licences, trademarks and brands represent identifiable assets with indefinite useful lives.

Customer relationships represent the value of customer contracts and relationships acquired in a business combination and are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives ranging from 4 – 15 years.

Software that is not an integral part of the related hardware is classified as an intangible asset. Internally developed software assets are recorded at historical cost and include direct material and labour costs as well as borrowing costs on qualifying assets. Software assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives ranging from 3 – 10 years. The Company reviews the estimates of lives and useful lives on a regular basis.

### **Borrowing costs**

The Company capitalizes borrowing costs on qualifying assets, for which the commencement date is on or after September 1, 2010, that take more than one year to construct or develop using the Company's weighted average cost of borrowing which approximated 6% (2017 – 6%).

### **Impairment**

#### **(i) Goodwill and indefinite-life intangibles**

The Company tests goodwill and indefinite-life intangibles for impairment annually (as at February 1) and when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be impaired. The recoverable amount of each cash-generating unit ("CGU") is determined based on the higher of the CGU's fair value less costs to sell ("FVLCS") and its value in use ("VIU"). A CGU is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generate cash flows that are independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. The Company's cash generating units are Cable, Satellite, and Wireless. The Company had an additional cash generating unit, Data Centres, until the sale of Viawest in August 2017. Where the recoverable amount of the CGU is less than its carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized. Impairment losses relating to goodwill cannot be reversed in future periods.

#### **(ii) Non-financial assets with finite useful lives**

For non-financial assets, such as property, plant and equipment and finite-life intangible assets, an assessment is made at each reporting date as to whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is determined based on the higher of FVLCS and VIU. Where the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is considered impaired and written down to its recoverable amount. Previously recognized impairment losses are reviewed for possible reversal at each reporting date and all or a portion of the impairment is reversed if the asset's value has increased.

### **Provisions**

Provisions are recognized when the Company has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. The timing or amount of the outflow may still be uncertain. Provisions are measured using the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the end of the reporting period, taking into account risks and uncertainties associated with the obligation. Provisions are discounted where the time value of money is considered material.

#### **(i) Asset retirement obligations**

The Company recognizes the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation in the period in which it is incurred, on a discounted basis, with a corresponding increase to the carrying amount of property and equipment, primarily in respect of wireless and transmitter sites. This cost is amortized on the same basis as the related asset. The liability is subsequently increased for the passage of time and the accretion is recorded in the income statement as accretion of long-term liabilities and provisions. The discount rates applied are subsequently adjusted to current rates as required at the end of reporting periods. Revisions due to the estimated timing of cash flows or the amount required to settle the obligation may result in an increase or decrease in the liability. Actual costs incurred upon settlement of the obligation are charged against the liability to the extent recorded.

## **(ii) Restructuring provisions**

Restructuring provisions, primarily in respect of employee termination benefits, are recognized when a detailed plan for the restructuring exists and a valid expectation has been raised to those affected that the plan will be carried out.

## **(iii) Other provisions**

Provisions for disputes, legal claims and contingencies are recognized when warranted. The Company establishes provisions after taking into consideration legal assessments (if applicable), expected availability of insurance or other recourse and other available information.

## **Deferred credits**

Deferred credits primarily include: (i) prepayments received under IRU agreements amortized on a straight-line basis into income over the term of the agreement, (ii) equipment revenue, as described in the revenue and expenses accounting policy, deferred and amortized over three to five years, (iii) connection fee revenue, initial setup fees and upfront installation revenue, as described in the revenue and expenses accounting policy, deferred and amortized over two to ten years, and (iv) a deposit on a future fibre sale.

## **Leases**

### **(i) Operating leases**

Rent expense for real estate leases that have escalating lease payments is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. The difference between the expense recorded and the amount paid is recorded as deferred rent and included in deferred credits in the statement of financial position.

### **(ii) Finance leases**

Leases of property and equipment that transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalized at the commencement of the lease at the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, at the present value of the minimum lease payments. Lease payments are apportioned between interest expense and reduction of the lease liability. The property and equipment acquired under finance leases is depreciated over the shorter of the useful life of the asset and the lease term.

## **Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the liability method, whereby deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities measured using substantively enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset and they relate to income taxes levied by the same authority in the same taxable entity. Income tax expense for the period is the tax payable for the period using tax rates substantively enacted at the reporting date, any adjustments to taxes payable in respect of previous years and any change during the period in deferred income tax assets and liabilities, except to the extent that they relate to a business combination or divestment, items recognized directly in equity or in other comprehensive income. The Company records interest and penalties related to income taxes in income tax expense.

## **Tax credits and government grants**

The Company receives tax credits primarily related to its research and development activities. Government financial assistance is recognized when management has reasonable assurance that the conditions of the government programs are met and accounted for as a reduction of related costs, whether capitalized and amortized or expensed in the period the costs are incurred.

## **Foreign currency translation**

Transactions originating in foreign currencies are translated into Canadian dollars at the exchange rate at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities are translated at the period-end rate of exchange and non-monetary items are translated at historic exchange rates. The net foreign exchange gain/(loss) recognized on the translation and settlement of current monetary assets and liabilities was \$1 (2017 – \$12) and is included in other gains/(losses).



The functional currency of the Company's discontinued foreign operations was US dollars. Assets and liabilities, including goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on acquisition, were translated into Canadian dollars using the foreign exchange rate at the end of the reporting period. Revenue and expenses were translated using average foreign exchange rates, which approximate the foreign exchange rates on the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation were included in other comprehensive income/loss and accumulated in equity and reclassified to net income in the period the foreign operations were disposed of.

### Financial instruments other than derivatives

Financial instruments have been classified as loans and receivables, assets available-for-sale, assets held-for-trading or financial liabilities. Cash has been classified as held-for-trading and is recorded at fair value with any change in fair value immediately recognized in income (loss). Other financial assets are classified as available-for-sale or as loans and receivables. Available-for-sale assets are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) until realized. Available-for-sale equity instruments not quoted in an active market and where fair value cannot be reliably measured are recorded at cost less impairment. Loans and receivables and financial liabilities are carried at amortized cost. None of the Company's financial assets are classified as held-to-maturity and none of its financial liabilities are classified as held-for-trading.

Finance costs and discounts associated with the issuance of debt securities are netted against the related debt instrument and amortized to income using the effective interest rate method. Accordingly, long-term debt accretes over time to the principal amount that will be owing at maturity.

### Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

The Company uses derivative financial instruments, such as foreign currency forward purchase contracts, to manage risks from fluctuations in foreign exchange rates. All derivative financial instruments are recorded at fair value in the statement of financial position. Where permissible, the Company accounts for these financial instruments as hedges which ensures that counterbalancing gains and losses are recognized in income in the same period. With hedge accounting, changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges are recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) until the variability of cash flows relating to the hedged asset or liability is recognized in income (loss). When an anticipated transaction is subsequently recorded as a non-financial asset, the amounts recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) are reclassified to the initial carrying amount of the related asset. Where hedge accounting is not permissible or derivatives are not designated in a hedging relationship, they are classified as held-for-trading and the changes in fair value are immediately recognized in income (loss).

Instruments that have been entered into by the Company to hedge exposure to foreign currency risk are reviewed on a regular basis to ensure the hedges are still effective and that hedge accounting continues to be appropriate.

A net investment hedge of the discontinued foreign operation was accounted for similarly to a cash flow hedge. The Company designated certain US dollar denominated debt as a hedge of its net investment in foreign operations where the US dollar was the functional currency. Unrealized gains and losses arising from translation of the US dollar denominated debt were included in other comprehensive income/loss and accumulated in equity and reclassified to net income in the period the foreign operations were disposed of.

### Fair value measurements

Fair value estimates are made at a specific point in time, based on relevant market information and information about the financial instrument. These estimates are subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgement and, therefore, cannot be determined with precision. Changes in assumptions could significantly affect the estimates.

The fair value hierarchy is based on inputs to valuation techniques that are used to measure fair value that are either observable or unobservable. Observable inputs reflect assumptions market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability based on market data obtained from independent sources while unobservable inputs reflect a reporting entity's pricing based upon their own market assumptions.

The fair value hierarchy consists of the following three levels:

Level 1 Inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 Inputs for the asset or liability are based on observable market data, either directly or indirectly, other than quoted prices.

Level 3 Inputs for the asset or liability are not based on observable market data.

The Company determines whether transfers have occurred between levels in the fair value hierarchy by assessing the impact of events and changes in circumstances that could result in a transfer at the end of each reporting period.

### Employee benefits

The Company accrues its obligations under its employee benefit plans, net of plan assets. The cost of pensions and other retirement benefits earned by certain employees is actuarially determined using the projected benefit method pro-rated on service and management's best estimate of salary escalation and retirement ages of employees. Past service costs from plan initiation and amendments are recognized immediately in the income statement. Remeasurements include actuarial gains or losses and the return on plan assets (excluding interest income). Actuarial gains and losses occur because assumptions about benefit plans relate to a long time frame and differ from actual experiences. These assumptions are revised based on actual experience of the plans such as changes in discount rates, expected retirement ages and projected salary increases. Remeasurements are recognized in other comprehensive income (loss) on an annual basis, at a minimum, and on an interim basis when there are significant changes in assumptions.

August 31 is the measurement date for the Company's employee benefit plans. The last actuarial valuations for funding purposes for the various plans were performed effective August 31, 2018 and the next actuarial valuations for funding purposes are effective August 31, 2019.

### Share-based compensation

The Company has a stock option plan for directors, officers, employees and consultants to the Company. The options to purchase shares must be issued at not less than the fair value at the date of grant. Any consideration paid on the exercise of stock options, together with any contributed surplus recorded at the date the options vested, is credited to share capital. The Company calculates the fair value of share-based compensation awarded to employees using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of options are expensed and credited to contributed surplus over the vesting period of the options using the graded vesting method.

The Company has a restricted share unit ("RSU") plan for officers and employees of the Company. RSUs vest on the first, second and third anniversary of the grant date and compensation is recognized on a straight-line basis over the three-year vesting period. RSUs will be settled in cash and the obligation for RSUs is measured at the end of each period at fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and the number of outstanding RSUs.

The Company has a deferred share unit ("DSU") plan for its Board of Directors. Compensation cost is recognized immediately as DSUs vest when granted. DSUs will be settled in cash and the obligation is measured at the end of each period at fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and the number of outstanding DSUs.

The Company has an employee share purchase plan (the "ESPP") under which eligible employees may contribute to a maximum of 5% of their monthly base compensation. The Company contributes an amount equal to 25% of the participant's contributions, increasing to 33% once an employee reaches 10 years of continuous service, and records such amounts as compensation expense.

Share appreciation rights ("SARs") issued by a discontinued subsidiary to eligible employees were cash settled and measured at fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value was recognized over the vesting period of the SARs by applying the graded vesting method, adjusting for estimated forfeitures. The obligation for SARs was remeasured at the end of each period up to the date of settlement which required a reassessment of the estimates used at the end of each reporting period.

### Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is based on net income attributable to equity shareholders adjusted for dividends on preferred shares and is calculated using the weighted average number of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is calculated by considering the effect of all potentially dilutive instruments. In calculating diluted earnings per share, any proceeds from the exercise of stock options and other dilutive instruments are assumed to be used to purchase Class B Non-Voting Shares at the average market price during the period.

### Guarantees

The Company discloses information about certain types of guarantees that it has provided, including certain types of indemnities, without regard to whether it will have to make any payments under the guarantees.

## Estimation uncertainty and critical judgments

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the period. Actual results could differ from those estimates and significant changes in assumptions could cause an impairment in assets. The following require the most difficult, complex or subjective judgments which result from the need to make estimates about the effects of matters that are inherently uncertain.

### Estimation uncertainty

The following are key assumptions concerning the future and other key sources of estimation uncertainty that could impact the carrying amount of assets and liabilities and results of operations in future periods.

#### (i) Allowance for doubtful accounts

The Company is required to make an estimate of an appropriate allowance for doubtful accounts on its receivables. The estimated allowance required is a matter of judgment and the actual loss eventually sustained may be more or less than the estimate, depending on events which have yet to occur and which cannot be foretold, such as future business, personal and economic conditions.

#### (ii) Contractual service revenue

The Company is required to make an estimate of the total amount of contractual service revenue when offering discounts on multi-year service plans. The estimated revenue is a matter of judgment and the total revenue earned over the period may be more or less than the estimate, depending on events which have yet to occur and which cannot be foretold, such as future business, customer and economic conditions.

#### (iii) Property, plant and equipment

The Company is required to estimate the expected useful lives of its property, plant and equipment. These estimates of useful lives involve significant judgment. In determining these estimates, the Company takes into account industry trends and company-specific factors, including changing technologies and expectations for the in-service period of these assets. Management's judgment is also required in determination of the amortization method, the residual value of assets and the capitalization of labour and overhead.

#### (iv) Business combinations – purchase price allocation

Purchase price allocations involve uncertainty because management is required to make assumptions and judgments to estimate the fair value of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations. Fair value estimates are based on quoted market prices and widely accepted valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow ("DCF") analysis. Such estimates include assumptions about inputs to the valuation techniques, industry economic factors and business strategies.

#### (v) Impairment

The Company estimates the recoverable amount of its CGUs using a FVLCS calculation based on a DCF analysis or market approach. Where a DCF analysis is used, significant judgments are inherent in this analysis including estimating the amount and timing of the cash flows attributable to the broadcast rights and licences, the selection of an appropriate discount rate, and the identification of appropriate terminal growth rate assumptions. In this analysis the Company estimates the discrete future cash flows associated with the intangible asset for five years and determines a terminal value. The future cash flows are based on the Company's estimates of future operating results, economic conditions and the competitive environment. The terminal value is estimated using both a perpetuity growth assumption and a multiple of operating income before restructuring costs and amortization. The discount rates used in the analysis are based on the Company's weighted average cost of capital and an assessment of the risk inherent in the projected cash flows. In analyzing the FVLCS determined by a DCF analysis, the Company also considers a market approach determining a recoverable amount for each unit and total entity value determined using a market capitalization approach. Recent market transactions are taken into account, when available. The key assumptions used to determine the recoverable amounts, including a sensitivity analysis, are included in note 10. A DCF analysis uses significant unobservable inputs and is therefore considered a level 3 fair value measurement.

## **(vi) Employee benefit plans**

The amounts reported in the financial statements relating to the defined benefit pension plans are determined using actuarial valuations that are based on several assumptions including the discount rate and rate of compensation increase. While the Company believes these assumptions are reasonable, differences in actual results or changes in assumptions could affect employee benefit obligations and the related income statement impact. The most significant assumption used to calculate the net employee benefit plan expense is the discount rate. The discount rate is the interest rate used to determine the present value of the future cash flows that is expected will be needed to settle employee benefit obligations. It is based on the yield of long-term, high-quality corporate fixed income investments closely matching the term of the estimated future cash flows and is reviewed and adjusted as changes are required.

## **(vii) Income taxes**

The Company is required to estimate income taxes using substantively enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. In determining the measurement of tax uncertainties, the Company applies a probable weighted average methodology. Realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income during the period in which the temporary differences are deductible. Although realization is not assured, management believes it is more likely than not that all recognized deferred income tax assets will be realized based on reversals of deferred income tax liabilities, projected operating results and tax planning strategies available to the Company and its subsidiaries.

## **(viii) Contingencies**

The Company is subject to various claims and contingencies related to lawsuits, taxes and commitments under contractual and other commercial obligations. Contingent losses are recognized by a charge to income when it is likely that a future event will confirm that an asset has been impaired or a liability incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Significant changes in assumptions as to the likelihood and estimates of the amount of a loss could result in recognition of additional liabilities.

## **Critical judgements**

The following are critical judgements apart from those involving estimation:

### **(i) Determination of a CGU**

Management's judgement is required in determining the Company's cash generating units for the impairment assessment of its indefinite-life intangible assets. The CGUs have been determined considering operating activities and asset management and are Cable, Satellite, and Wireless. The Company had an additional CGU, Data Centres, until the sale of Viawest in August 2017.

### **(ii) Broadcast rights and licences and spectrum licences – indefinite-life assessment**

A number of the Company's businesses are dependent upon broadcast licences (or operate pursuant to an exemption order) granted and issued by the CRTC or wireless spectrum licences issued by the Department of Innovation, Science and Economic Development (formerly, Industry Canada). While these licences must be renewed from time to time, the Company has never failed to do so. In addition, there are currently no legal, regulatory or competitive factors that limit the useful lives of these assets.

## **Adoption of recent accounting pronouncement**

The adoption of the following IFRS amendments effective September 1, 2017 had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

- *Statement of Cash Flows* (amendments to IAS 7) improves disclosures regarding changes in financing liabilities. The amendments were applied prospectively for the annual period commencing September 1, 2017.
- *Income Taxes* (amendments to IAS 12) clarifies how to account for deferred tax assets related to debt instruments measured at fair value. The amendments were applied prospectively for the annual period commencing September 1, 2017.

## Standards, interpretations and amendments to standards issued but not yet effective

The Company has not yet adopted certain standards and interpretations that have been issued but are not yet effective. The following pronouncements are being assessed to determine the impact on the Company's results and financial position.

- IFRS 2 *Share-based Payment* was amended in 2016 to clarify the accounting and measurement for certain types of share-based payment transactions. It is required to be applied for annual periods commencing on or after January 1, 2018. The amendments to IFRS 2 will not have a significant impact on our financial statements.
- IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments: Classification and Measurement* replaces IAS 39 *Financial Instruments* and applies a principal-based approach to the classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities, including an expected credit loss model for calculating impairment, and includes new requirements for hedge accounting. The standard is required to be applied retrospectively for the annual period commencing January 1, 2018. The adoption of IFRS 9 will not have a significant impact on our financial statements.
- IFRS 16 *Leases* was issued in January 2016 and replaces IAS 17 *Leases*. The new standard requires entities to recognize lease assets and lease obligations on the balance sheet. For lessees, IFRS 16 removes the classification of leases as either operating leases or finance leases, effectively treating all leases as finance leases. Certain short-term leases (less than 12 months) and leases of low-value are exempt from the requirements and may continue to be treated as operating leases. Lessors will continue with a dual lease classification model. Classification will determine how and when a lessor will recognize lease revenue, and what assets would be recorded.

As the Company has significant contractual obligations currently being recognized as operating leases, we anticipate that the application of IFRS 16 will result in a material increase to both assets and liabilities and material changes to the timing of the recognition of expenses associated with the lease arrangements although at this stage in the Company's IFRS 16 implementation process, it is not possible to make reasonable quantitative estimates of the effects of the new standard.

We have a team engaged to ensuring our compliance with IFRS 16. This team has been responsible for determining information technology requirements, ensuring scoping and data collection is appropriate, and communicating the upcoming changes with various stakeholders. In 2019, we will be implementing a process that will enable us to comply with the requirements of IFRS 16 on a lease-by-lease basis. As a result, we are continuing to assess the effect of this standard on our consolidated financial statements and it is not yet possible to make a reliable estimate of its effect. We expect to disclose the estimated financial effects of the adoption of IFRS 16 in our 2019 consolidated financial statements.

The standard may be applied retroactively or using a modified retrospective approach for annual periods commencing January 1, 2019, which for the Company will be the annual period commencing September 1, 2019. The Company will evaluate the adoption approach in conjunction with its assessment of the expected impacts of adoption.

- IFRIC 23 *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments* was issued in 2017 to clarify how to apply the recognition and measurement requirements in IAS 12 when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. It is required to be applied for annual periods commencing January 1, 2019.
- IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, was issued in May 2014 and replaces IAS 11 *Construction Contracts*, IAS 18 *Revenue*, IFRIC 13 *Customer Loyalty Programs*, IFRIC 15 *Agreements for the Construction of Real Estate*, IFRIC 18 *Transfers of Assets from Customers* and SIC-31 *Revenue – Barter Transactions Involving Advertising Services*. The new standard requires revenue to be recognized in a manner that depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration expected to be received in exchange for those goods or services. The principles are to be applied in the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determine the transaction price, (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. IFRS 15 also provides guidance relating to the treatment of contract acquisition and contract fulfillment costs.

The application of IFRS 15 will impact the Company's reported results, including the classification and timing of revenue recognition and the treatment of costs incurred to obtain contracts with customers.

### *Revenue – timing and classification*

The application of this standard will most significantly affect our Wireless arrangements that bundle equipment and service together, specifically with regards to the timing of recognition and classification of revenue. The timing of recognition and classification of revenue is affected because at contract inception, IFRS 15 requires the estimation of total consideration to be received over the contract term, and the allocation of that consideration to performance obligations in the contract, typically based on the relative stand-alone selling price of each obligation. This will result in a decrease to equipment revenue recognized at contract inception, as the discount previously recognized over 24 months will now be recognized at



contract inception, and a decrease to service revenue recognized over the course of the contract, as a portion of the discount previously allocated solely to equipment revenue will be allocated to service revenue. The measurement of total revenue recognized over the life of a contract will be largely unaffected by the new standard. We do not expect the application of IFRS 15 to affect our timing of cash flows from operations or the methods and underlying economics through which we transact with our customers.

#### *Costs of contract acquisition – timing of recognition*

IFRS 15 also requires that incremental costs to obtain a contract with a customer (for example, commissions) be capitalized and amortized into operating expenses over the life of a contract on a rational, systematic basis consistent with the pattern of the transfer of goods or services to which the asset relates. The Company currently expenses such costs as incurred.

#### *Contract assets and liabilities*

The Company's financial position will also be impacted by the adoption of IFRS 15, with new contract asset and contract liability categories recognized to reflect differences between the timing of revenue recognition and the actual billing of those goods and services to customers. While similar differences are recognized currently, IFRS 15 introduces additional requirements and disclosures specific to contracts with customers.

For purposes of applying the new standard on an ongoing basis, we must make judgments in respect of the new standard. We must make judgments in determining whether a promise to deliver goods or services is considered distinct, how to determine the transaction prices and how to allocate those amounts amongst the associated performance obligations. We must also exercise judgment as to whether sales-based compensation amounts are costs incurred to obtain contracts with customers that should be capitalized and subsequently amortized on a systematic basis over time.

The new standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, which for the Company will be the annual period commencing September 1, 2018 and must be applied either retrospectively or on a modified retrospective basis for all contracts that are not complete as at that date. We have made a policy choice to restate each period presented and recognize the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 15 as an adjustment to the opening balance of equity at the beginning of the earliest period presented, subject to certain adopted practical expedients.

### **Impacts of IFRS 15, Revenue from Contracts with Customers**

Based on our preliminary analysis, IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, will affect the fiscal 2018 comparative amounts to be reported in our fiscal 2019 Consolidated Statements of Income as follows:

(billions of Canadian dollars)		Year ended August 31, 2018		
		As reported	Estimated effect of transition	Subsequent to transition
<b>Revenue</b>	i.	5.24	(0.05)	5.19
Operating, general and administrative expenses	ii.	(3.15)	0.02	(3.13)
Other non-operating costs		(1.88)	–	(1.88)
<b>Income from continuing operations before income taxes</b>		0.21	(0.03)	0.18
Income tax expense		0.14	(0.01)	0.13
<b>Net income from continuing operations</b>		0.07	(0.02)	0.05

#### i) Allocation of transaction price

Revenue recognized at point of sale requires the estimation of total consideration over the contract term and allocation of that consideration to all performance obligations in the contract based on their relative stand-alone selling prices. For Wireless term contracts, equipment revenue recognized at contract inception, as well as service revenue recognized over the course of the contract will be lower than previously recognized.

#### ii) Deferred commission costs

Costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract with a customer were previously expensed as incurred. Under IFRS 15, these costs are capitalized and subsequently amortized as an expense over the life of the contract on a rational, systematic basis consistent with the pattern of the transfer of goods and services to which the asset relates. As a result, commission costs are reduced in the period, with an offsetting increase in amortization of capitalized costs over the average life of a customer contract.

Based on our preliminary analysis, IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, will affect the fiscal 2018 comparative amounts to be reported in our fiscal 2019 Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as follows:

(billions of Canadian dollars)		As at September 1, 2017			As at August 31, 2018		
		As reported	Estimated effect of transition	Subsequent to transition	As reported	Estimated effect of transition	Subsequent to transition
ASSETS							
Current							
Current portion of contract assets	i.	—	0.01	0.01	—	0.05	0.05
Other current assets	ii.	0.16	0.02	0.18	0.29	(0.04)	0.25
Remainder of current assets		0.96	—	0.96	0.74	—	0.74
		1.12	0.03	1.15	1.03	0.01	1.04
Contract assets	i.	—	0.05	0.05	—	0.08	0.08
Other long-term assets	ii.	0.26	(0.03)	0.23	0.29	(0.08)	0.21
Remainder of long-term assets		12.99	—	12.99	13.10	—	13.10
		14.37	0.05	14.42	14.42	0.01	14.43
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY							
Current							
Unearned revenue	i.	0.21	(0.21)	—	0.22	(0.22)	—
Current portion of contract liabilities	i.	—	0.21	0.21	—	0.22	0.22
Remainder of current liabilities		1.18	—	1.18	1.39	—	1.39
		1.39	—	1.39	1.61	—	1.61
Deferred credits	i.	0.49	(0.02)	0.47	0.46	(0.02)	0.44
Deferred income tax liabilities	ii.	1.86	—	1.86	1.89	(0.01)	1.88
Contract liabilities	i.	—	0.02	0.02	—	0.02	0.02
Remainder of long-term liabilities		4.48	—	4.48	4.50	—	4.50
		8.22	—	8.22	8.46	(0.01)	8.45
Shareholders' equity		6.15	0.05	6.20	5.96	0.02	5.98
		14.37	0.05	14.42	14.42	0.01	14.43

i) Contract assets and liabilities

Contract assets and liabilities are the result of the difference in timing related to revenue recognized at the beginning of a contract and cash collected. Contract assets arise primarily as a result of the difference between revenue recognized on the sale of wireless device at the onset of a term contract and the cash collected at the point of sale.

Contract liabilities are the result of receiving payment related to a customer contract before providing the related goods or services. We will account for contract assets and liabilities on a contract-by-contract basis, with each contract being presented as a single net contract asset or net contract liability accordingly.

ii) Deferred commission cost asset

Under IFRS 15, we will defer commission costs paid to internal and external representatives as a result of obtaining contracts with customers as deferred commission cost assets and amortize them over the pattern of the transfer of goods and services to the customer, which is typically evenly over 24 to 36 months.

The application of IFRS 15 will not affect our cash flows from operating, investing, or financing activities.

### Change in accounting policy

In September 2017, the IFRS Interpretations Committee ("the Committee") published a summary of its agenda decision regarding accounting for interest and penalties related to income taxes, which is not specifically addressed by IFRS Standards. Although the Committee decided not to add this issue to its standard-setting agenda, the Committee noted if an entity considers a particular amount payable or receivable for interest and penalties to be an income tax, then the entity applies IAS 12 *Income Taxes* to that amount. If an entity does not apply IAS 12 to a particular amount payable or receivable for interest and penalties, it applies IAS 37 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. As such, the Company retrospectively changed its accounting policy for the accounting of interest and penalties related to income taxes to be in line with the Committee decision. The change of accounting policy did not have a significant impact on the previously reported consolidated financial statements.

## 3. ASSET DISPOSITIONS AND ASSET HELD FOR SALE

### Shaw Tracking

In the third quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sell a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking operation reported within the Company's Wireline segment, for proceeds of approximately US \$20 million, net of working capital adjustments. Accordingly, the operating results and operating cash flows of the Tracking business are presented as discontinued operations separate from the Company's continuing operations.

The transaction closed on September 15, 2017 and the Company recognized a loss on the divestiture within income from discontinued operations as follows:

	August 31, 2018
Proceeds on disposal, net of transaction costs of \$nil	18
Net assets disposed	(22)
	(4)
Income taxes	2
<b>Loss on divestiture, net of tax</b>	<b>(6)</b>

The asset and liabilities disposed of were as follows:

	\$
Accounts receivable	6
Inventories	5
Other current assets	1
Other long-term assets	25
Goodwill	24
	61
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	8
Deferred credits	33
Deferred income tax liabilities	(2)
	22

The following table summarizes the carrying value of the major classes of assets and liabilities of the disposal group which were classified as held for sale as at August 31, 2017:

	August 31, 2017
Accounts receivable	6
Inventories	6
Other current assets	1
Other long-term assets	24
Goodwill	24
<b>Total assets of the discontinued operations classified as held for sale</b>	<b>61</b>
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	9
Deferred credits	32
Deferred income tax liabilities	(2)
<b>Total liabilities of the discontinued operations classified as held for sale</b>	<b>39</b>

## ViaWest

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, the Company announced it had entered into an agreement to sell 100% of its wholly owned subsidiary Viawest, Inc. ("Viawest") for proceeds of approximately US\$1.68 billion. Accordingly, the operating results and operating cash flows for the previously reported Business Infrastructure Services segment are presented as discontinued operations separate from the Company's continuing operations. Prior period financial information has also been reclassified to present the Business Infrastructure Services division of the Company as a discontinued operation.

The transaction closed on August 1, 2017 and the Company recognized a gain on the divestiture within income from discontinued operations as follows:

	August 31, 2017
Proceeds on disposal, net of transaction costs of \$14	1,905
Reclassification of accumulated exchange differences from other comprehensive income related to the sale of a foreign operation	82
<b>Net assets disposed</b>	<b>(1,625)</b>
	<b>362</b>
Income taxes	32
<b>Gain on divestiture, net of tax</b>	<b>330</b>

In connection with the sale, the Company repaid Viawest debt of approximately US\$466 and amounts outstanding under the Company's bank credit facility of US\$380.

The assets and liabilities disposed of were as follows:

	\$
Cash	10
Accounts receivable	19
Other current assets	11
Property, plant and equipment	491
Other long-term assets	17
Intangibles	443
Goodwill	934
	1,925
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	32
Unearned revenue	5
Long-term debt	139
Other long-term liabilities	20
Deferred credits	15
Deferred income tax liabilities	89
	300

## Results of Discontinued Operations

A reconciliation of the major classes of line items constituting income from discontinued operations, net of tax, as presented in the consolidated statements of income is shown below:

August 31, 2018	Shaw Tracking	ViaWest	Total
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Operating, general and administrative expenses</b>			<b>–</b>
Purchases of goods and services	1	–	1
	1	–	1
<b>Loss from discontinued operations before loss on divestiture</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Loss on divestiture, net of tax	(6)	–	(6)
<b>Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6)</b>

August 31, 2017	Shaw Tracking	ViaWest	Total
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>369</b>
Eliminations <sup>(1)</sup>	–	(2)	(2)
	33	334	367
<b>Operating, general and administrative expenses</b>			<b>–</b>
Employee salaries and benefits	7	80	87
Purchases of goods and services	18	124	142
	25	204	229
Eliminations <sup>(1)</sup>	–	(2)	(2)
	25	202	227
Restructuring costs	3	–	3
Amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	(2)	103	101
Interest on long-term debt	–	32	32
Accretion of long-term liabilities and provisions	–	12	12
Impairment of goodwill/disposal group	32	–	32
<b>Loss from discontinued operations before tax and gain on divestiture</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(40)</b>
Income taxes	2	(6)	(4)
<b>Loss from discontinued operations before gain on divestiture</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>(36)</b>
Gain on divestiture, net of tax	–	330	330
<b>Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>294</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Eliminations relate to intercompany transactions between continuing and discontinued operations. The costs are included in continuing operations as they continue to be incurred subsequent to the disposition.

<sup>(2)</sup> As of the date Viawest met the criteria to be classified as held for sale, the Company ceased amortization of non-current assets of the division, including property, plant and equipment, intangibles and other. Amortization that would otherwise have been taken in the year amounted to \$16.

## 4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Subscriber and trade receivables	305	278
Due from related parties (note 28)	—	1
Miscellaneous receivables	7	55
	312	334
Less allowance for doubtful accounts	(57)	(48)
	255	286

Included in operating, general and administrative expenses is a provision for doubtful accounts of \$38 (2017 – \$40).

## 5. INVENTORIES

Subscriber equipment of \$101 (2017 – \$109) includes DTH equipment, DCTs and related customer premise equipment, as well as wireless handsets.

## 6. OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Prepaid expenses	103	99
Wireless handset receivables	183	56
	286	155

## 7. INVESTMENTS AND OTHER ASSETS

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Publicly traded companies	615	896
Investments in private entities	45	41
	660	937

The Company has a portfolio of minor investments in various private entities.

### Corus

Corus is a leading media and content company that creates and delivers high quality brands and content across platforms for audiences around the world. The company's portfolio of multimedia offerings encompasses 44 specialty television services, 39 radio stations, 15 conventional television stations, a global content business, digital assets, live events, children's book publishing, animation software, technology and media services. Corus is headquartered in Canada, and its stock is listed on the TSX under the symbol CJR.B.

In connection with the sale of the Media division to Corus in 2016, the Company received 71,364,853 Corus Class B non-voting participating shares (the "Corus B Consideration Shares") representing approximately 37% of Corus' total issued equity of Class A and Class B shares. Although the Class B Corus shares do not have voting rights, the Company is considered to have significant influence due to Board representation. The Company agreed to retain approximately one third of its Corus B Consideration Shares for 12 months post-closing, a second one third for 18 months post-closing, and the final one third for 24 months post-closing, until March 31, 2018. As at August 31, 2018, the Company still holds all of the Corus B Consideration Shares that were received.

The Company also agreed to have its Corus B Consideration Shares participate in Corus' dividend reinvestment plan until September 1, 2017. For the year ended August 31, 2018, the Company received dividends of \$92 (2017 – \$88) from Corus, of which \$nil (2017 – \$81) were reinvested in additional Corus Class B shares. At August 31, 2018, the Company owned



80,630,383 (2017 – 80,630,383) Corus Class B shares having a fair value of \$298 (2017 – \$1,109) and representing 38% (2017 – 39%) of the total issued equity of Corus. The Company's weighted average ownership of Corus for the year ended August 31, was 39% (2017 – 38%). As of September 1, 2017, the Company's Corus B Consideration Shares no longer participate in Corus' dividend reinvestment plan.

Summary financial information for Corus is as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Current assets	508	525
Non-current assets	4,375	5,543
Current liabilities	(523)	(604)
Non-current liabilities	(2,683)	(2,864)
Net assets	1,677	2,600
Less: non-controlling interests	(154)	(159)
	1,523	2,441
Carrying amount of the investment less accumulated impairment losses	615	897

	Year ended August 31,	
	2018	2017
Revenue	1,647	1,679
Net income (loss) attributable to:		
Shareholders	(784)	192
Non-controlling interest	26	32
	(758)	224
Other comprehensive income, attributable to shareholders	25	33
Comprehensive income (loss)	(733)	257
Equity income from associates, excluding goodwill impairment	84	73
Impairment of investment in associate <sup>(1)</sup>	(284)	–
Equity income from associates <sup>(2)</sup>	(200)	73
Other comprehensive income from equity accounted associates <sup>(2)</sup>	10	13
	(190)	86

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company assessed its investment in Corus for indicators of impairment, which included a significant and sustained decrease in the share price as well as the recording by Corus of an impairment charge against their goodwill and broadcast license intangibles, and found that there was evidence that impairment had occurred. The Company compared the recoverable amount to the carrying value and determined that an impairment charge of \$284 was required. The recoverable amount was determined based on the value in use of the investment.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Company's share of income and other comprehensive income reflect the weighted average proportion of Corus net income and other comprehensive income attributable to shareholders for the years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017.

## Shomi Partnership

The Company had a 50% joint control interest in Shomi Partnership ("shomi"), which was a subscription video-on-demand service that launched in November 2014. In September 2016, Shaw and Rogers Communications Inc., announced the decision to wind down its operations with service ending on November 30, 2016. The Company's interest in shomi was accounted for using the equity method until May 31, 2016, at which point the investment was written down to zero. In December 2017, the remaining assets associated with shomi were transferred to their respective partners and the partnership was officially wound up. For the year ended August 31, 2018, an investment loss of \$nil (2017 – \$82) has been recorded. Summarized financial information is as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Current assets	–	10
Non-current assets	–	–
Current liabilities	–	–
Non-current liabilities	–	–
Partnership net assets	–	10
Carrying amount of the investment <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–

	Year ended August 31,	
	2018	2017
Revenue	–	(19)
Expenses	–	252
Partnership net loss	–	271
Equity loss in the partnership <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company's carrying amount the investment and equity loss does not equal 50% of the partnership's net assets and net loss due to elimination of unrealized profit on downstream transactions between the Company and shomi and the write-down of the carrying amount of the investment during the year.

## 8. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	August 31, 2018			August 31, 2017		
	Cost \$	Accumulated amortization \$	Net book value \$	Cost \$	Accumulated amortization \$	Net book value \$
Cable and telecommunications distribution system	6,506	3,142	3,364	5,955	2,843	3,112
Digital cable terminals and modems	855	499	356	826	468	358
Satellite audio, video and data network and DTH receiving equipment	111	46	65	124	64	60
Land and buildings	641	238	403	645	217	428
Data centre infrastructure, data processing and other	679	410	269	685	400	285
Assets under construction	215	–	215	101	–	101
	9,007	4,335	4,672	8,336	3,992	4,344

Changes in the net carrying amounts of property, plant and equipment for 2018 and 2017 are summarized as follows:

	August 31, 2017								August 31, 2018
	Net book value \$	Additions \$	Transfers \$	Acquisition \$	Amortization \$	Disposals and writedown \$	Divestment \$	Foreign exchange translation \$	Net book value \$
Cable and telecommunications distribution system	3,112	578	208	—	(524)	(10)	—	—	3,364
Digital cable terminals and modems	358	224	—	—	(226)	—	—	—	356
Satellite audio, video and data network and DTH receiving equipment	60	19	—	—	(14)	—	—	—	65
Land and buildings	428	4	—	—	(29)	—	—	—	403
Data centre infrastructure, data processing and other	285	27	11	—	(54)	—	—	—	269
Assets under construction	101	333	(219)	—	—	—	—	—	215
	4,344	1,185	—	—	(847)	(10)	—	—	4,672

	August 31, 2016								August 31, 2017
	Net book value \$	Additions \$	Transfers \$	Acquisition \$	Amortization \$	Disposals and writedown \$	Divestment \$	Foreign exchange translation \$	Net book value \$
Cable and telecommunications distribution system	2,807	519	272	—	(485)	(1)	—	—	3,112
Digital cable terminals and modems	347	224	—	—	(213)	—	—	—	358
Satellite audio, video and data network and DTH receiving equipment	62	15	—	—	(17)	—	—	—	60
Land and buildings	393	61	195	—	(37)	—	(176)	(8)	428
Data centre infrastructure, data processing and other	622	79	10	—	(117)	(1)	(294)	(14)	285
Assets under construction	376	224	(477)	—	—	—	(21)	(1)	101
	4,607	1,122	—	—	(869)	(2)	(491)	(23)	4,344

In 2018, the Company recognized a loss of \$1 (2017 – loss of \$2) on the disposal of property, plant and equipment.

## 9. OTHER LONG-TERM ASSETS

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Equipment costs subject to a deferred revenue arrangement	121	163
Long-term Wireless handset receivables	99	29
Customer equipment financing receivables	—	2
Credit facility arrangement fees	4	5
Other	76	56
	<b>300</b>	<b>255</b>

Amortization provided in the accounts for 2018 amounted to \$196 (2017 – \$134), including \$nil (2017 – \$12) recorded in discontinued operations, and was recorded as amortization of deferred equipment costs and other amortization.

## 10. INTANGIBLES AND GOODWILL

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Broadcast rights and licences		
Cable systems	4,016	4,016
DTH and satellite services	1,013	1,013
	<b>5,029</b>	<b>5,029</b>
Wireless spectrum licences	1,953	1,947
Other intangibles		
Software	434	380
Customer relationships	66	79
	<b>7,482</b>	<b>7,435</b>
Goodwill		
Cable and telecommunications systems	79	79
Wireless	201	201
	<b>280</b>	<b>280</b>
<b>Net book value</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>7,715</b>

Broadcast rights and licences, trademark, brands and wireless spectrum licences have been assessed as having indefinite useful lives. While licences must be renewed from time to time, the Company has never failed to do so. In addition, there are currently no legal, regulatory, competitive or other factors that limit the useful lives of these assets.

The changes in the carrying amount of intangibles with indefinite useful lives, and therefore not subject to amortization, are as follows:

	Broadcast rights and licences \$	Trademark and brands \$	Goodwill \$	Wireless spectrum licences \$
September 1, 2016	5,029	53	1,315	1,517
Additions	—	—	—	430
Disposition (note 3)	—	(51)	(958)	—
Write-down (note 3)	—	—	(32)	—
Foreign currency translation	—	(2)	(45)	—
August 31, 2017	5,029	—	280	1,947
Additions	—	—	—	25
Disposition	—	—	—	(19)
<b>August 31, 2018</b>	<b>5,029</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>1,953</b>

Intangibles subject to amortization are as follows:

	August 31, 2018			August 31, 2017		
	Cost \$	Accumulated amortization \$	Net book value \$	Cost \$	Accumulated amortization \$	Net book value \$
Software	595	183	412	524	147	377
Software under construction	22	—	22	3	—	3
Customer relationships	114	48	66	114	35	79
	731	231	500	641	182	459

The changes in the carrying amount of intangibles subject to amortization are as follows:

	Program rights and advances \$	Software \$	Software under construction \$	Customer relationships \$	Total \$
September 1, 2016	—	118	211	522	851
Additions	1	99	26	—	126
Transfers	—	234	(234)	—	—
Disposition (note 3)	—	(7)	—	(386)	(393)
Amortization	(1)	(67)	—	(39)	(107)
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	(18)	(18)
August 31, 2017	—	377	3	79	459
Additions	—	121	17	—	138
Transfers	—	(2)	2	—	—
Amortization	—	(84)	—	(13)	(97)
<b>August 31, 2018</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>412</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>500</b>

## Impairment testing of indefinite-life intangibles and goodwill

The Company conducted its annual impairment test on goodwill and indefinite-life intangibles as at February 1, 2018 and the recoverable amount of the cash generating units exceeded their carrying value.

A hypothetical decline of 10% in the recoverable amount of the broadcast rights and licences for the Cable cash generating unit as at February 1, 2018 would not result in any impairment loss. A hypothetical decline of 10% in the recoverable amount of the broadcast rights and licences for the Satellite cash generating unit as at February 1, 2018 would not result in an impairment loss. The Wireless cash generating unit was created with the acquisition of Freedom on March 1, 2016. A hypothetical decline of 10% in the recoverable amount of the Wireless generating unit as at February 1, 2018 would not result in any impairment loss.

Any changes in economic conditions since the impairment testing conducted as at February 1, 2018 do not represent events or changes in circumstance that would be indicative of impairment at August 31, 2018.

Significant estimates inherent to this analysis include discount rates and the terminal value. At February 1, 2018, the estimates that have been utilized in the impairment tests reflect any changes in market conditions and are as follows:

	Post-tax discount rate	Terminal growth rate	Terminal value
			Terminal operating income before restructuring costs and amortization multiple
Cable	8.0%	2.5%	7.5X
Satellite	8.5%	0.0%	5.5X
Wireless	9.0%	2.5%	8.0X

A sensitivity analysis of significant estimates is conducted as part of every impairment test. With respect to the impairment tests performed in the second quarter, the estimated decline in recoverable amount for the sensitivity of significant estimates is as follows:

	Estimated decline in recoverable amount		
	1% increase in discount rate	Terminal value	
		1% decrease in terminal growth rate	0.5 times decrease in terminal operating income before restructuring costs and amortization multiple
Cable	10.0%	6.0%	3.0%
Satellite	7.0%	n/a	3.0%
Wireless	11.0%	7.0%	3.0%



## 11. SHORT-TERM BORROWINGS

On June 19, 2018 the Company established an accounts receivable securitization program with a Canadian financial institution which will allow it to sell certain trade receivables into the program up to a maximum of \$100. The Company will continue to service and retain substantially all of the risks and rewards relating to the trade receivables sold, and therefore, the trade receivables will remain recognized on the Company's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and the funding received will be recorded as a current liability (revolving floating rate loans) secured by the trade receivables. The buyer's interest in the accounts receivable ranks ahead of the Company's interest and the program restricts it from using the trade receivables as collateral for any other purpose. The buyer of the trade receivables has no claim on any of the Company's other assets. Sale proceeds in respect of the new securitization program of approximately \$40 were received on June 19, 2018. The term of this revolving-period agreement ends on June 19, 2019.

A summary of our accounts receivable securitization program as at August 31 is as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Trade accounts receivable sold to buyer as security	429	—
Short-term borrowings from buyer	(40)	—
Overcollateralization	389	—

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>Accounts receivable securitization program, beginning of period</b>	—	—
Proceeds received from accounts receivable securitization	40	—
Repayment of accounts receivable securitization	—	—
<b>Accounts receivable securitization program, end of period</b>	40	—

## 12. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Trade	98	73
Program rights	8	12
Accrued liabilities	496	436
Accrued network fees	125	134
Interest and dividends	227	224
Related parties (note 28)	17	34
	971	913

### 13. PROVISIONS

	Asset retirement obligations \$	Restructuring <sup>(1)(2)</sup> \$	Other \$	Total \$
<b>September 1, 2016</b>	46	4	57	107
Additions	13	57	103	173
Accretion	1	–	–	1
Reversal	–	–	(2)	(2)
Payments	–	(54)	(82)	(136)
<b>August 31, 2017</b>	60	7	76	143
Additions	6	446	25	477
Accretion	1	–	–	1
Reversal	–	–	(13)	(13)
Payments	–	(177)	(7)	(184)
<b>August 31, 2018</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>424</b>
Current	–	7	69	76
Long-term	60	–	7	67
August 31, 2017	60	7	76	143
Current	–	166	79	245
Long-term	67	110	2	179
<b>August 31, 2018</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>424</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> During 2017, the Company restructured certain operations within the Wireline segment and announced a realignment to integrate certain Consumer/Business operations and Freedom Mobile. A total of \$5 has been paid in fiscal 2018. The majority of the remaining costs are expected to be paid within the next six months.

<sup>(2)</sup> During the second quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company offered a voluntary departure program to a group of eligible employees and in the second half of 2018 additional changes to its organizational structure as part of a total business transformation initiative. In connection with the restructuring, the Company recorded \$446 primarily related to severance and employee related costs in respect of the approximate 3,300 affected employees. A total of \$172 has been paid in fiscal 2018. The remaining costs are expected to be paid within the next 29 months.

## 14. LONG-TERM DEBT

	Effective interest rates %	2018			2017		
		Long-term debt at amortized cost <sup>(1)</sup> \$	Adjustment for finance costs <sup>(1)</sup> \$	Long-term debt repayable at maturity \$	Long-term debt at amortized cost <sup>(1)</sup> \$	Adjustment for finance costs <sup>(1)</sup> \$	Long-term debt repayable at maturity \$
Corporate							
Cdn fixed rate senior notes-							
5.65% due October 1, 2019	5.69	1,248	2	1,250	1,247	3	1,250
5.50% due December 7, 2020	5.55	499	1	500	498	2	500
3.15% due February 19, 2021	3.17	299	1	300	298	2	300
4.35% due January 31, 2024	4.35	498	2	500	498	2	500
3.80% due March 1, 2027	3.84	298	2	300	298	2	300
6.75% due November 9, 2039	6.89	1,419	31	1,450	1,419	31	1,450
		4,261	39	4,300	4,258	42	4,300
Other							
Freedom Mobile – other	Various	–	–	–	2	–	2
Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership	Various	50	–	50	40	–	40
Total consolidated debt		4,311	39	4,350	4,300	42	4,342
Less current portion		1	–	1	2	–	2
		4,310	39	4,349	4,298	42	4,340

<sup>(1)</sup> Long-term debt is presented net of unamortized discounts and finance costs.

### Corporate

#### Bank loans

During 2012, a syndicate of banks provided the Company with an unsecured \$1 billion credit facility which includes a maximum revolving term or swingline facility of \$50. During 2016, the Company elected to increase its borrowing capacity by \$500 under the terms of the amended facility. During 2017, the Company amended the terms of the facility to extend the maturity date from December 2019 to December 2021. Funds are available to the Company in both Canadian and US dollars. At August 31, 2018, \$2 (2017 – \$2) has been drawn as committed letters of credit against the revolving term facility. Interest rates fluctuate with Canadian prime and bankers' acceptance rates, US bank base rates and LIBOR rates. Excluding the revolving term facility, the effective interest rate on actual borrowings under the credit facility during 2018 was nil (2017 – 2.48%). The effective interest rate on the revolving term facility for 2018 was nil (2017 – 3.18%).

#### Senior notes

The senior notes are unsecured obligations and rank equally and ratably with all existing and future senior indebtedness. The fixed rate notes are redeemable at the Company's option at any time, in whole or in part, prior to maturity at 100% of the principal amount plus a make-whole premium.

On February 28, 2017, the Company issued \$300 senior notes at a rate of 3.80% due March 1, 2027.

On March 2, 2017, the Company repaid \$400 5.70% senior notes at their maturity.

### Other

#### Freedom Mobile

Finance lease obligations and amounts owing in connection with financing of certain computer equipment and services matured in 2018.

### Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership (the “Partnership”)

The Company has a 33.33% interest in the Partnership which built the Shaw Tower project with office/retail space and living/working space in Vancouver, BC. In the fall of 2004, the commercial construction of the building was completed and at that time, the Partnership issued ten year 6.31% secured mortgage bonds in respect of the commercial component of the Shaw Tower. In February 2014, the Partnership refinanced its debt. The Partnership received a mortgage loan and used the proceeds to prepay the outstanding balance of the previous mortgage and loan excess funds to each of its partners. The mortgage loan matures on November 1, 2024 and bears interest at 4.683% compounded semi-annually with interest only payable for the first five years. The mortgage loan is collateralized by the property and the commercial rental income from the building with no recourse to the Company.

In February 2018, the Partnership refinanced its debt. The Partnership received an additional mortgage loan of \$30 and used the proceeds to loan excess funds to each of its partners, of which the Company received \$10. The additional loan matures on November 1, 2024 and bears interest at 4.14% compounded semi-annually.

### ViaWest

During 2015, ViaWest entered into a credit facility consisting of a term loan in the amount of US \$395 and a revolving credit facility of US \$85. Commencing August 2015, the term loan had quarterly principal repayments of US \$1 with the balance due on maturity in March 2022 while the revolving credit facility matured in March 2020. During 2016, ViaWest entered into an incremental US \$80 term loan and increased the borrowing capacity available on the revolving facility by US \$35. The incremental term loan had quarterly principal repayments commencing May 2016 with the balance due on maturity in March 2022. Interest rates fluctuated with LIBOR, US prime and US Federal Funds rates and the facilities were secured by a first priority security interest in specific assets pursuant to the terms of the security agreement.

ViaWest finance lease obligations and amounts owing to landlords in connection with financing of leasehold improvements had various expiry and maturity dates through to 2023. Collateral was provided as security for the related transactions and agreements as required.

Both the ViaWest credit facility and other obligations were divested in connection with the sale of ViaWest in August 2017.

### Debt covenants

The Company and its subsidiaries have undertaken to maintain certain covenants in respect of the credit agreements and trust indentures described above. The Company and its subsidiaries were in compliance with these covenants at August 31, 2018.

### Long-term debt repayments

Mandatory principal repayments on all long-term debt in each of the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

	\$
2019	1
2020	1,251
2021	801
2022	1
2023	1
Thereafter	2,295
	4,350

## Interest expense

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Interest expense – long-term debt	245	262
Amortization of senior notes discounts	1	1
Interest income – short-term (net)	(6)	(3)
Capitalized interest	–	(2)
Interest expense – other	8	9
	248	267

## 15. OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Pension liabilities (note 27)	10	99
Post retirement liabilities (note 27)	3	5
Other	–	10
	13	114

## 16. DEFERRED CREDITS

	2018 \$	2017 \$
IRU prepayments	411	423
Equipment revenue	29	44
Connection fee and installation revenue	18	20
Deposit on future fibre sale	2	2
Other	–	1
	460	490

Amortization of deferred credits for 2018 amounted to \$55 (2017 – \$79) and was recorded in the accounts as described below.

IRU agreements are in place for periods ranging from 21 to 60 years and are being amortized to income over the agreement periods. Amortization in respect of the IRU agreements for 2018 amounted to \$13 (2017 – \$13) and was recorded as other amortization. Amortization of equipment revenue for 2018 amounted to \$29 (2017 – \$52), of which \$nil (2017 – \$14) is included in the results for discontinued operations. Amortization of connection fee and installation revenue for 2018 amounted to \$13 (2017 – \$14) and was recorded as revenue.

## 17. SHARE CAPITAL

### Authorized

The Company is authorized to issue a limited number of Class A voting participating shares ("Class A Shares") of no par value, as described below, and an unlimited number of Class B non-voting participating shares ("Class B Non-Voting Shares") of no par value, Class 1 preferred shares, Class 2 preferred shares, Class A preferred shares and Class B preferred shares.

The authorized number of Class A Shares is limited, subject to certain exceptions, to the lesser of that number of shares (i) currently issued and outstanding and (ii) that may be outstanding after any conversion of Class A Shares into Class B Non-Voting Shares.

## Issued and outstanding

2018	2017		2018	2017
Number of securities			\$	\$
22,420,064	22,420,064	Class A Shares	2	2
484,194,344	474,350,861	Class B Non-Voting Shares	4,054	3,795
10,012,393	10,012,393	Series A Preferred Shares	245	245
1,987,607	1,987,607	Series B Preferred Shares	48	48
518,614,408	508,770,925		4,349	4,090

### Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares

Class A Shares are convertible at any time into an equivalent number of Class B Non-Voting Shares. In the event that a take-over bid is made for Class A Shares, in certain circumstances, the Class B Non-Voting Shares are convertible into an equivalent number of Class A Shares.

Changes in Class A Share capital and Class B Non-Voting Share capital in 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	Class A Shares		Class B Non-Voting Shares	
	Number	\$	Number	\$
<b>September 1, 2016</b>	22,420,064	2	463,827,512	3,504
Stock option exercises	—	—	3,256,981	93
Dividend reinvestment plan	—	—	7,266,368	198
<b>August 31, 2017</b>	22,420,064	2	474,350,861	3,795
Stock option exercises	—	—	1,854,594	48
Dividend reinvestment plan	—	—	7,988,889	211
<b>August 31, 2018</b>	22,420,064	2	484,194,344	4,054

### Series A and B Preferred Shares

The Cumulative Redeemable Rate Reset Preferred Shares, Series A ("Series A Preferred Shares") and Series B ("Series B Preferred Shares") represent series of class 2 preferred shares and are classified as equity since redemption, at \$25.00 per Series A Preferred Share and Series B Preferred Share, is at the Company's option and payment of dividends is at the Company's discretion.

### Share transfer restriction

The Articles of the Company empower the directors to refuse to issue or transfer any share of the Company that would jeopardize or adversely affect the right of Shaw Communications Inc. or any subsidiary to obtain, maintain, amend or renew a licence to operate a broadcasting undertaking pursuant to the Broadcasting Act (Canada).

## 18. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION AND AWARDS

### Stock option plan

Under a stock option plan, directors, officers, employees and consultants of the Company are eligible to receive stock options to acquire Class B Non-Voting Shares with terms not to exceed ten years from the date of grant. Options granted up to August 31, 2018 vest evenly on the anniversary dates from the original grant date at either 25% per year over four years or 20% per year over five years. The options must be issued at not less than the fair market value of the Class B Non-Voting Shares at the date of grant. The maximum number of Class B Non-Voting Shares issuable under the plan may not exceed 52,000,000. As at August 31, 2018, 37,571,214 Class B Non-Voting Shares have been issued under the plan.



The changes in options are as follows:

	2018		2017	
	Number	Weighted average exercise price \$	Number	Weighted average exercise price \$
Outstanding, beginning of year	10,158,005	24.45	11,353,136	23.70
Granted	2,790,000	27.17	2,923,000	26.89
Forfeited	(1,714,445)	26.45	(861,150)	25.82
Exercised <sup>(1)</sup>	(1,854,594)	23.05	(3,256,981)	23.72
Outstanding, end of year	9,378,966	25.18	10,158,005	24.45

<sup>(1)</sup> The weighted average Class B Non-Voting Share price for the options exercised was \$27.87.

The following table summarizes information about the options outstanding at August 31, 2018:

Range of prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number outstanding	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Weighted average exercise price	Number exercisable	Weighted average exercise price
\$18.79 - \$20.80	1,497,200	1.22	19.56	1,497,200	19.56
\$20.81 - \$24.21	1,667,417	6.04	23.36	952,117	23.08
\$24.22 - \$26.22	1,212,764	7.51	25.25	533,164	25.00
\$26.23 - \$27.19	1,943,630	8.33	26.46	439,430	26.55
\$27.20 - \$30.87	3,057,955	7.84	28.08	924,105	28.16

The weighted average estimated fair value at the date of the grant for common share options granted for the year ended August 31, 2018 was \$2.11 (2017 – \$1.83) per option. The fair value of each option granted was estimated on the date of the grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	2018	2017
Dividend yield	4.37%	4.41%
Risk-free interest rate	1.88%	0.94%
Expected life of options	6 years	6 years
Expected volatility factor of the future expected market price of Class B Non-Voting Shares	16.30%	16.80%

Expected volatility has been estimated based on the historical share price volatility of the Company's Class B Non-Voting Shares.

### Restricted stock unit plan

The Company has an RSU plan for its officers and employees. An RSU is a right that tracks the value of one Class B Non-Voting Share. Holders will be entitled to a cash payout upon vesting. The cash payout will be based on market value of a Class B Non-Voting Share at the time of payout. When cash dividends are paid on Class B Non-Voting Shares, holders are credited with RSUs equal to the dividend. RSUs do not have voting rights as there are no shares underlying the plan.

During 2018, \$3 was recognized as compensation expense (2017 – \$2). The carrying value and intrinsic value of RSUs at August 31, 2018 was \$3 and \$3, respectively (August 31, 2017 – \$2 and \$2, respectively).

### Deferred share unit plan

The Company has a DSU plan for its Board of Directors whereby directors can elect to receive their annual cash compensation, or a portion thereof, in DSUs. In addition, the Company may adjust and/or supplement directors' compensation with periodic

grants of DSUs. A DSU is a right that tracks the value of one Class B Non-Voting Share. Holders will be entitled to a cash payout when they cease to be a director. The cash payout will be based on market value of a Class B Non-Voting Share at the time of payout. When cash dividends are paid on Class B Non-Voting Shares, holders are credited with DSUs equal to the dividend. DSUs do not have voting rights as there are no shares underlying the plan.

During 2018, \$2 was recognized as compensation expense (2017 – \$4). The carrying value and intrinsic value of DSUs at August 31, 2018 was \$24 and \$20, respectively (August 31, 2017 – \$22 and \$19, respectively).

### Employee share purchase plan

The Company's ESPP provides employees with an incentive to increase the profitability of the Company and a means to participate in that increased profitability. Generally, all non-unionized full time or part time employees of the Company are eligible to enroll in the ESPP. Under the ESPP, eligible employees may contribute to a maximum of 5% of their monthly base compensation. The Company contributes an amount equal to 25% of the employee's contributions, increasing to 33% once an employee reaches 10 years of continuous service.

During 2018, \$7 was recorded as compensation expense (2017 – \$7).

### Share appreciation rights

A subsidiary of the Company, that was included in the disposition of ViaWest in the previous year, granted share appreciation rights ("SAR") to eligible employees of ViaWest. A SAR entitled the holder to the appreciation in value of one share of ViaWest over the exercise price over a period of time. SARs granted to ViaWest employees post-acquisition vested 25% per year over four years, had a 10 year contractual term and were cash settled. During 2018, \$nil was recognized as compensation expense (2017 – \$1) and recorded in the results of discontinued operations. The carrying value of SARs liabilities, including the SARs granted as partial consideration for the acquisition of ViaWest, at August 31, 2018 was \$nil (2017 – \$nil) as ViaWest was divested on August 1, 2017.

## 19. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Earnings per share calculations are as follows:

	2018	2017
<b>Numerator for basic and diluted earnings per share (\$)</b>		
Net income from continuing operations	66	557
Deduct: dividends on Preferred Shares	(8)	(8)
Net income attributable to common shareholders from continuing operations	58	549
Net income from discontinued operations attributable to common shareholders	(6)	294
Net income attributable to common shareholders	52	843
<b>Denominator (millions of shares)</b>		
Weighted average number of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares for basic earnings per share	502	491
Effect of dilutive securities <sup>(1)</sup>	1	1
Weighted average number of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares for diluted earnings per share	503	492
<b>Basic earnings per share (\$)</b>		
Continuing operations	0.11	1.12
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60
Attributable to common shareholders	0.10	1.72
<b>Diluted earnings per share (\$)</b>		
Continuing operations	0.11	1.11
Discontinued operations	(0.01)	0.60
Attributable to common shareholders	0.10	1.71

<sup>(1)</sup> The earnings per share calculation does not take into consideration the potential dilutive effect of certain stock options since their impact is anti-dilutive. For the year ended August 31, 2018, 4,263,940 options were excluded from the diluted earnings per share calculation (2017 – 2,138,047).

## 20. DIVIDENDS

### Common share dividends

The holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares are entitled to receive such dividends as the Board of Directors determines to declare on a share-for-share basis, as and when any such dividends are declared or paid. The holders of Class B Non-Voting Shares are entitled to receive during each dividend period, in priority to the payment of dividends on the Class A Shares, an additional dividend at a rate of \$0.0025 per share per annum. This additional dividend is subject to proportionate adjustment in the event of future consolidations or subdivisions of shares and in the event of any issue of shares by way of stock dividend. After payment or setting aside for payment of the additional non-cumulative dividends on the Class B Non-Voting Shares, holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares participate equally, share for share, as to all subsequent dividends declared.

### Preferred share dividends

Holders of the Series A Preferred Shares were entitled to receive, as and when declared by the Company's Board of Directors, a cumulative quarterly fixed dividend yielding 4.50% annually for the initial period ending June 30, 2016. Commencing June 30, 2016, the dividend rate was reset to 2.791% for the five year period ending June 30, 2021. Thereafter, the dividend rate will be reset every five years at a rate equal to the then current 5-year Government of Canada bond yield plus 2.00%. Holders of Series A Preferred Shares had the right, at their option, to convert their shares into Cumulative Redeemable Floating Rate Preferred Shares, Series B (the "Series B Preferred Shares"), subject to certain conditions, on June 30, 2016 and on June 30 every five years thereafter, with the next conversion date being June 30, 2021.

On June 30, 2016, 1,987,607 Series A Preferred Shares were converted into an equal number of Series B Preferred Shares. The Series B Preferred Shares also represent a series of Class 2 preferred shares and holders will be entitled to receive cumulative quarterly dividends, as and when declared by the Company's Board of Directors, at a rate set quarterly equal to the then current three-month Government of Canada Treasury Bill yield plus 2.00%. The floating quarterly dividend rate for the Series B Preferred Shares were set as follows:

Period	Annual Dividend Rate
June 30, 2016 to September 29, 2016	2.539%
September 30, 2016 to December 30, 2016	2.512%
December 31, 2016 to March 30, 2017	2.509%
March 31, 2017 to June 29, 2017	2.480%
June 30, 2017 to September 29, 2017	2.529%
September 30, 2017 to December 30, 2017	2.742%
December 31, 2017 to March 30, 2018	2.872%
March 31, 2018 to June 29, 2018	3.171%
June 30, 2018 to September 29, 2018	3.300%
September 30, 2018 to December 30, 2018	3.509%

### Dividend reinvestment plan

The Company has a Dividend Reinvestment Plan ("DRIP") that allows holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares who are residents of Canada and, effective December 16, 2016, the United States, to automatically reinvest monthly cash dividends to acquire additional Class B Non-Voting Shares. Class B Non-Voting Shares distributed under the Company's DRIP are new shares issued from treasury at a 2% discount from the 5 day weighted average market price immediately preceding the applicable dividend payment date.

### Dividends declared

The dividends per share recognized as distributions to common shareholders for dividends declared during the year ended August 31, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

2018		2017	
Class A Voting Share	Class B Non-Voting Share	Class A Voting Share	Class B Non-Voting Share
1.1825	1.1850	1.1825	1.1850

The dividends per share recognized as distributions to preferred shareholders for dividends declared during the year ended August 31, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

2018		2017	
Series A Preferred Share	Series B Preferred Share	Series A Preferred Share	Series B Preferred Share
0.6978	0.7553	0.6978	0.6269

On June 28, 2018, the Company declared dividends of \$0.17444 per Series A Preferred Share and \$0.20625 per Series B Preferred Share which were paid on October 1, 2018. The total amount paid was \$2 of which \$1 was not recognized as at August 31, 2018.

On October 25, 2018, the Company declared dividends of \$0.098542 per Class A Voting Share and \$0.09875 per Class B Non-Voting Share payable on each of December 28, 2018, January 30, 2019 and February 27, 2019 to shareholders of record at the close of business on December 14, 2018, January 15, 2019 and February 15, 2019, respectively.

On October 25, 2018, the Company declared dividends of \$0.17444 per Series A Preferred Share and \$0.21931 per Series B Preferred Share payable on December 31, 2018 to holders of record at the close of business on December 14, 2018.

## 21. OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) AND ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

Components of other comprehensive income and the related income tax effects for 2018 are as follows:

	Amount \$	Income taxes \$	Net \$
<b>Items that may subsequently be reclassified to income</b>			
Continuing operations:			
Change in unrealized fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	7	(2)	5
Adjustment for hedged items recognized in the period	4	(1)	3
Share of other comprehensive income of associates	10	–	10
	21	(3)	18
<b>Items that will not be subsequently reclassified to income</b>			
Remeasurements on employee benefit plans:			
Continuing operations	101	(27)	74
	122	(30)	92

Components of other comprehensive loss and the related income tax effects for 2017 are as follows:

	Amount \$	Income taxes \$	Net \$
<b>Items that may subsequently be reclassified to income</b>			
Continuing operations:			
Change in unrealized fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	(9)	2	(7)
Adjustment for hedged items recognized in the period	(3)	1	(2)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates	13	—	13
Discontinued operations:			
Exchange differences on translation of a foreign operation	(50)	—	(50)
Exchange differences on translation of US denominated debt hedging a foreign operation	24	—	24
Reclassification of accumulated exchange differences to income related to the sale of a foreign operation	(82)	—	(82)
	(107)	3	(104)
<b>Items that will not be subsequently reclassified to income</b>			
Remeasurements on employee benefit plans:			
Continuing operations	34	(9)	25
	(73)	(6)	(79)

Accumulated other comprehensive loss is comprised of the following:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>Items that may subsequently be reclassified to income</b>		
Continuing operations:		
Change in unrealized fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	—	(8)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates	18	8
<b>Items that will not be subsequently reclassified to income</b>		
Remeasurements on employee benefit plans:		
Continuing operations	(57)	(131)
	(39)	(131)

## 22. OPERATING, GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES AND RESTRUCTURING COSTS

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Employee salaries and benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	1,176	859
Purchases of goods and services	2,420	2,080
	3,596	2,939

<sup>(1)</sup> Employee salaries and benefits include \$423 (2017 – \$54) in employee-related restructuring costs.

## 23. OTHER GAINS (LOSSES)

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Realized and unrealized foreign exchange gains	1	12
Investment write-downs	—	(82)
Gain/(loss) on disposal of fixed assets	15	(2)
Other	13	7
	<b>29</b>	<b>(65)</b>

Other gains (losses) generally includes realized and unrealized foreign exchange gains and losses on US dollar denominated current assets and liabilities, gains and losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment and minor investments, and the Company's share of the operations of Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership. In the prior year, the category also includes a write-down of \$82 in respect of the Company's investment in shomi which announced a wind down of operations in September 2016.

## 24. INCOME TAXES

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company's net deferred tax liability consists of the following:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Deferred tax assets	4	4
Deferred tax liabilities	(1,894)	(1,858)
Net deferred tax liability	<b>(1,890)</b>	<b>(1,854)</b>

Significant changes recognized to deferred income tax assets (liabilities) are as follows:

	Property, plant and equipment and software assets \$	Broadcast rights, licences, customer relationships, trademark and brands \$	Partnership income \$	Non-capital loss carry- forwards \$	Accrued charges \$	Total \$
Balance at September 1, 2016	(283)	(1,841)	56	120	40	(1,908)
Recognized in statement of income	13	(25)	(17)	(1)	(9)	(39)
Recognized in discontinued operations	—	8	—	2	(6)	4
Recognized on ViaWest divestiture	5	168	—	(76)	(8)	89
Recognized in other comprehensive income:						
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	10	—	(4)	—	6
Actuarial gains/losses	—	—	—	—	(6)	(6)
Balance at August 31, 2017	(265)	(1,680)	39	41	11	(1,854)
Recognized in statement of income	(25)	(53)	(10)	—	82	(6)
Recognized in other comprehensive income:						
Actuarial gains/losses	—	—	—	—	(30)	(30)
<b>Balance at August 31, 2018</b>	<b>(290)</b>	<b>(1,733)</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>(1,890)</b>

The Company has capital loss carryforwards of approximately \$15 for which no deferred income tax asset has been recognized in the accounts. These capital losses can be carried forward indefinitely.

The Company has non-capital loss carryforwards of approximately \$593 for which no deferred income tax asset has been recognized in the accounts. The balance expires in varying annual amounts from 2034 to 2038.



The Company has taxable temporary differences associated with its investment in its subsidiaries. No deferred tax liabilities have been provided with respect to such temporary differences as the Company is able to control the timing of the reversal and such reversal is not probable in the foreseeable future.

The income tax expense differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory rates to income before income taxes for the following reasons:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Current statutory income tax rate	26.8%	26.7%
Income tax expense at current statutory rates	56	197
Net increase (decrease) in taxes resulting from:		
Effect of tax rate changes	28	(5)
Equity (income) loss of an associate not recognized	54	(20)
Other	5	9
Income tax expense	143	181

The statutory income tax rate for the Company increased from 26.7% in 2017 to 26.8% in 2018 as a result of provincial tax rate changes.

The components of income tax expense are as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Current income tax expense	137	142
Deferred tax expense (recovery) related to temporary differences	(22)	44
Deferred tax expense (recovery) from tax rate changes	28	(5)
Income tax expense	143	181

## 25. BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company's chief operating decision makers are the Chief Executive Officer, President and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer and they review the operating performance of the Company by segments, which are comprised of Wireline and Wireless. As a result of the restructuring undertaken in 2017, the Company reorganized and integrated its management structure, previously separated in the Consumer and Business Network Services segments, into a combined Wireline segment, as costs were becoming increasingly inseparable between these segments. There was no change to the Wireless operating segment. The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies. The chief operating decision makers utilize operating income before restructuring costs and amortization for each segment as a key measure in making operating decisions and assessing performance.

The Wireline segment provides Cable telecommunications services including Video, Internet, Wi-Fi, Phone, Satellite Video and data networking through a national fibre-optic backbone network to Canadian consumers, North American businesses and public-sector entities. The Wireless segment provides wireless services for voice and data communications serving customers in Ontario, British Columbia and Alberta.

The previously reported Business Infrastructure Services segment was comprised primarily of the ViaWest operations and as a result, the majority of this segment is now reported in discontinued operations. The remaining operations and their results are now included within the Wireline segment.

Both of the Company's reportable segments are substantially located in Canada. Information on operations by segment is as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>Revenue</b>		
Wireline	4,292	4,280
Wireless		
Service	595	482
Equipment	356	123
	951	605
	5,243	4,885
Intersegment eliminations	(4)	(3)
	5,239	4,882
<b>Operating income before restructuring costs and amortization</b>		
Wireline	1,913	1,864
Wireless	176	133
	2,089	1,997
Restructuring costs <sup>(1)</sup>	(446)	(54)
Amortization <sup>(1)</sup>	(1,012)	(944)
<b>Operating income</b>	631	999
<b>Interest <sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Operating	247	265
Other/non-operating	1	2
	248	267
<b>Current taxes <sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Operating	166	174
Other/non-operating	(29)	(32)
	137	142

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company does not report restructuring costs, amortization, interest or cash taxes on a segmented basis.

## Capital expenditures

	2018 \$	2017 \$
<b>Capital expenditures accrual basis</b>		
Wireline	970	890
Wireless	343	255
	1,313	1,145
<b>Equipment costs (net of revenue)</b>		
Wireline	54	80
<b>Capital expenditures and equipment costs (net)</b>		
Wireline	1,024	970
Wireless	343	255
	1,367	1,225
<b>Reconciliation to Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</b>		
Additions to property, plant and equipment	1,127	999
Additions to equipment costs (net)	49	73
Additions to other intangibles	131	111
Total of capital expenditures and equipment costs (net) per Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	1,307	1,183
Increase (decrease) in working capital and other liabilities related to capital expenditures	65	35
Decrease in customer equipment financing receivables	4	7
Less: Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(9)	–
Total capital expenditures and equipment costs (net) reported by segments	1,367	1,225

## 26. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### Commitments

(i) The Company owns and leases Ku-band and C-band transponders on the Anik F1R, Anik F2 and Anik G1 satellites. As part of the Ku-band transponder agreements with Telesat Canada, the Company is committed to paying annual transponder maintenance and licence fees for each transponder from the time the satellite becomes operational for a period of 15 years.

(ii) The Company has various long-term operating commitments as follows:

	\$
2019	579
2020 – 2023	783
Thereafter	238
	1,600
<b>Comprised of:</b>	<b>\$</b>
Lease of transmission facilities, circuits and premises	604
Lease and maintenance of transponders	351
Purchase obligations	645
	1,600

Included in operating, general and administrative expenses are transponder maintenance expenses of \$84 (2017 – \$78) and rental expenses of \$153 (2017 – \$183), of which \$nil (2017 – \$26) has been recorded in the results of discontinued operations.

(iii) At August 31, 2018, the Company had capital expenditure commitments in the normal course of business of \$220 in respect of fiscal 2019 and 2020.

## Contingencies

The Company and its subsidiaries are involved in litigation matters arising in the ordinary course and conduct of its business. Although resolution of such matters cannot be predicted with certainty, management does not consider the Company's exposure to litigation to be material to these consolidated financial statements.

## Guarantees

In the normal course of business the Company enters into indemnification agreements and has issued irrevocable standby letters of credit and commercial surety bonds with and to third parties.

## Indemnities

Many agreements related to acquisitions and dispositions of business assets include indemnification provisions where the Company may be required to make payment to a vendor or purchaser for breach of contractual terms of the agreement with respect to matters such as litigation, income taxes payable or refundable or other ongoing disputes. The indemnification period usually covers a period of two to four years. Also, in the normal course of business, the Company has provided indemnifications in various commercial agreements, customary for the telecommunications industry, which may require payment by the Company for breach of contractual terms of the agreement. Counterparties to these agreements provide the Company with comparable indemnifications. The indemnification period generally covers, at maximum, the period of the applicable agreement plus the applicable limitations period under law.

The maximum potential amount of future payments that the Company would be required to make under these indemnification agreements is not reasonably quantifiable as certain indemnifications are not subject to limitation. However, the Company enters into indemnification agreements only when an assessment of the business circumstances would indicate that the risk of loss is remote. At August 31, 2018, management believes it is remote that the indemnification provisions would require any material cash payment.

The Company indemnifies its directors and officers against any and all claims or losses reasonably incurred in the performance of their service to the Company to the extent permitted by law.

## Irrevocable standby letters of credit and commercial surety bonds

The Company and certain of its subsidiaries have granted irrevocable standby letters of credit and commercial surety bonds, issued by high rated financial institutions, to third parties to indemnify them in the event the Company does not perform its contractual obligations. As of August 31, 2018, the guarantee instruments amounted to \$5. The Company has not recorded any additional liability with respect to these guarantees, as the Company does not expect to make any payments in excess of what is recorded on the Company's consolidated financial statements. The guarantee instruments mature at various dates during fiscal 2019 and fiscal 2020.

## 27. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

### Defined contribution pension plans

The Company has defined contribution pension plans for its non-union employees and, for the majority of these employees, contributes 5% of eligible earnings to the maximum amount deductible under the Income Tax Act. For union employees, the Company contributes amounts up to 9.8% of earnings to the individuals' registered retirement savings plans. Total pension costs in respect of these plans were \$32 (2017 – \$35) of which \$21 (2017 – \$23) was expensed and the remainder capitalized.

### Defined benefit pension plans

The Company has two non-registered retirement plans for designated executives and senior executives. The following is a summary of the accrued benefit liabilities recognized in the statement of financial position.

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Non-registered plans		
Accrued benefit obligation	446	532
Fair value of plan assets	436	433
Accrued benefit liabilities and deficit	10	99

The plans expose the Company to a number of risks, of which the most significant are as follows:

(i) Volatility in market conditions: The accrued benefit obligations are calculated using discount rates with reference to bond yields closely matching the term of the estimated cash flows while many of the assets are invested in other types of assets. If plan assets underperform these yields, this will result in a deficit. Changing market conditions in conjunction with discount rate volatility will result in volatility of the accrued benefit liabilities. To minimize some of the investment risk, the Company has established long-term funding targets where the time horizon and risk tolerance are specified.

(ii) Selection of accounting assumptions: The calculation of the accrued benefit obligations involves projecting future cash flows of the plans over a long time frame. This means that assumptions used can have a material impact on the statements of financial position and comprehensive income because in practice, future experience of the plans may not be in line with the selected assumptions.

### Non-registered pension plans

The Company provides a supplemental executive retirement plan ("SERP") for certain of its senior executives. Benefits under this plan are based on the employees' length of service and their highest three-year average rate of eligible pensionable earnings during their years of service. In 2012, the Company closed the plan to new participants and amended the plan to freeze base salary levels at August 31, 2012 for purposes of determining eligible pensionable earnings. Employees are not required to contribute to this plan.

The Company provides an executive retirement plan ("ERP") for certain executives not covered by the SERP. Benefits under this plan are comprised of defined contribution and defined benefit components and are based on the employees' length of service as well as final average earnings during their years of service. Employees are not required to contribute to this plan.

The table below shows the change in benefit obligation and funding status and the fair value of plan assets.

	SERP \$	ERP \$	2018 Total \$	SERP \$	ERP \$	2017 Total \$
Accrued benefit obligation, beginning of year	518	14	532	553	10	563
Current service cost	6	8	14	7	4	11
Interest cost	17	1	18	19	–	19
Payment of benefits to employees	(18)	(7)	(25)	(20)	–	(20)
Transfer from DC plan	–	3	3			
Remeasurements:						
Effect of changes in demographic assumptions	(5)	–	(5)	(2)	–	(2)
Effect of changes in financial assumptions	–	–	–	(41)	–	(41)
Effect of experience adjustments <sup>(1)</sup>	(89)	(2)	(91)	2	–	2
Accrued benefit obligation, end of year	429	17	446	518	14	532
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	420	13	433	432	6	438
Employer contributions	–	5	5	–	7	7
Interest income	15	1	16	16	–	16
Transfer from DC plan	–	3	3			
Payment of benefits	(18)	(7)	(25)	(20)	–	(20)
Return on plan assets, excluding interest income	4	–	4	(8)	–	(8)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	421	15	436	420	13	433
Accrued benefit liability and plan deficit, end of year	8	2	10	98	1	99

<sup>(1)</sup> In the second quarter of the fiscal year, a remeasurement related to the effect of experience adjustments of \$85 was recognized to reflect the decrease in the accrued benefit obligation due to demographic experience in the quarter.

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation of the SERP and ERP at August 31, 2018 is 16.1 years and 21.5 years, respectively.

The underlying plan assets of the SERP and ERP at August 31, 2018 are invested in the following:

	SERP \$	ERP \$
Cash and cash equivalents	213	13
Fixed income securities	78	1
Equity securities – Canadian	41	–
Equity securities – Foreign	89	1
	421	15

All fixed income and equity securities have a quoted price in active market.

The tables below show the significant weighted-average assumptions used to measure the pension obligation and cost for the plans.

	2018 SERP %	2018 ERP %	2017 SERP %	2017 ERP %
<b>Accrued benefit obligation</b>				
Discount rate	3.70	3.70	3.70	3.70
Rate of compensation increase	3.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.00	3.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.00



Benefit cost for the year	2018 SERP %	2018 ERP %	2017 SERP %	2017 ERP %
Discount rate	3.70	3.70	3.50	3.50
Rate of compensation increase	3.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.00	5.00 <sup>(1)</sup>	3.00

<sup>(1)</sup> Applies only to incentive compensation component of eligible pensionable earnings.

The calculation of the accrued benefit obligation is sensitive to the assumptions above. A one percentage point decrease in the discount rate would have increased the accrued benefit obligation at August 31, 2018 by \$73. A one percentage point increase in the rate of compensation increase would have increased the accrued benefit obligation by \$12.

When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions, the present value of the defined benefit obligation has been calculated using the projected benefit method which is the same method that is applied in calculating the defined benefit liability recognized in the statement of financial position. The sensitivity analysis presented above may not be representative of the actual change in the accrued benefit obligation as it is unlikely that the change in assumptions would occur in isolation of one another as some assumptions may be correlated.

The net pension benefit plan expense, which is included in employee salaries and benefits expense, is comprised of the following components:

	SERP \$	ERP \$	2018 Total \$	SERP \$	ERP \$	2017 Total \$
Current service cost	6	8	14	7	4	11
Interest cost	17	1	18	19	—	19
Interest income	(15)	(1)	(16)	(16)	—	(16)
Pension expense	8	8	16	10	4	14

### Other benefit plans

The Company has post-employment benefits plans that provide post-retirement health and life insurance coverage to certain executive level retirees and are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. The table below shows the change in the accrued post-retirement obligation which is recognized in the statement of financial position.

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Accrued benefit obligation and plan deficit, beginning of year	4	4
Current service cost	—	—
Interest cost	—	—
Payment of benefits to employees	—	—
Remeasurements:		
Effect of changes in demographic assumptions	(1)	—
Accrued benefit obligation and plan deficit, end of year	3	4

The weighted average duration of the benefit obligation at August 31, 2018 is 17.0 years.

The post-retirement benefit plan expense, which is included in employee salaries and benefits expense, is \$nil (2017 – \$nil) and is comprised of current service and interest cost.

The discount rates used to measure the post-retirement benefit cost for the year and the accrued benefit obligation as at August 31, 2018 were 3.80% and 3.70%, respectively (2017 – 3.60% and 3.80%, respectively). A one percentage point decrease in the discount rate would have increased the accrued benefit obligation at August 31, 2018 by \$1.

### Employer contributions

The Company's estimated contributions to the defined benefit plans in fiscal 2019 is \$1.

## 28. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Controlling shareholder

The majority of the Class A Shares are held by the Shaw Family Living Trust ("SFLT"). The sole trustee of SFLT is a private company owned by JR Shaw and having a board comprised of seven directors, including JR Shaw as chair, Bradley S. Shaw, four other members of his family, and one independent director. JR Shaw and members of his family are represented as Directors, Senior Executive and Corporate Officers of the Company.

### Significant investments in subsidiaries

The following are the significant subsidiaries of the Company, all of which are incorporated or partnerships in Canada.

	Ownership Interest	
	August 31, 2018	August 31, 2017
Shaw Cablesystems Limited	100%	100%
Shaw Cablesystems G.P.	100%	100%
Shaw Cablesystems (VCI) Ltd.	100%	100%
Shaw Envision Inc.	100%	100%
Shaw Telecom Inc.	100%	100%
Shaw Telecom G.P.	100%	100%
Shaw Satellite Services Inc.	100%	100%
Star Choice Television Network Incorporated	100%	100%
Shaw Satellite G.P.	100%	100%
Freedom Mobile Inc.	100%	100%

### Key management personnel and Board of Directors

Key management personnel consist of the most senior executive team and along with the Board of Directors, and have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Company.

### Compensation

The compensation expense of key management personnel and Board of Directors is as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Short-term employee benefits	25	31
Post-employment pension benefits	8	9
Termination benefits	7	—
Share-based compensation	4	5
	44	45

### Transactions

The Company paid \$2 (2017 – \$2) for collection, installation and maintenance services to a company controlled by a Director of the Company.

During the year, the Company paid \$12 (2017 – \$11) for remote control units to a supplier where Directors of the Company hold positions on the supplier's board of directors.

During the year, network fees of \$26 (2017 – \$20) were paid to a programmer where a Director of the Company holds a position on the programmer's board of directors.

At August 31, 2018, the Company had \$4 owing in respect of these transactions (2017 – \$4).

## Other related parties

The Company has entered into certain transactions and agreements in the normal course of business with certain of its related parties. These transactions are measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

## Corus

The Company and Corus are subject to common voting control. During the year, network fees of \$133 (2017 – \$135), advertising fees of \$4 (2017 – \$8), programming fees of \$2 (2017 – \$1), and administrative fees of \$2 (2017 – \$1) were paid to various Corus subsidiaries and entities subject to significant influence. In addition, the Company provided administrative, advertising and other services for \$5 (2017 – \$7), uplink of television signals for \$8 (2017 – \$8), and Internet services and lease of circuits for \$1 (2017 – \$1). At August 31, 2018, the Company had a net of \$13 owing in respect of these transactions (2017 – \$24).

The Company provided Corus with advertising spots in return for radio and television advertising. No monetary consideration was exchanged for these transactions and no amounts were recorded in the accounts.

## Burrard Landing Lot 2 Holdings Partnership

During the year, the Company paid \$12 (2017 – \$13) to the Partnership for lease of office space in Shaw Tower. Shaw Tower, located in Vancouver, BC, is the Company's headquarters for its lower mainland operations. At August 31, 2018, the Company had a remaining commitment of \$64 in respect of the office space lease which is included in the amounts disclosed in note 26.

# 29. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

## Fair values

The fair value of financial instruments has been determined as follows:

### (i) Current assets and current liabilities

The fair value of financial instruments included in current assets and current liabilities approximates their carrying value due to their short-term nature.

### (ii) Investments and other assets and Other long-term assets

The fair value of publicly traded investments is determined by quoted market prices. Investments in private entities which do not have quoted market prices in an active market and whose fair value cannot be readily measured are carried at cost. No published market exists for such investments. These equity investments have been made as they are considered to have the potential to provide future benefit to the Company and accordingly, the Company has no current intention to dispose of these investments in the near term. The fair value of long-term receivables approximates their carrying value as they are recorded at the net present values of their future cash flows, using an appropriate discount rate.

### (iii) Long-term debt

The carrying value of long-term debt is at amortized cost based on the initial fair value as determined at the time of issuance. The fair value of publicly traded notes is based upon current trading values. The fair value of finance lease obligations is determined by discounting future cash flows using a rate for loans with similar terms, conditions and maturity dates. The carrying value of bank credit facilities approximates fair value as the debt bears interest at rates that fluctuate with market rates. Other notes and debentures are valued based upon current trading values for similar instruments.

### (iv) Derivative financial instruments

The fair value of US currency forward purchase contracts is determined using an estimated credit-adjusted mark-to-market valuation using observable forward exchange rates at the end of reporting periods and contract forward rates.

The carrying values and estimated fair values of an investment in a publicly traded company and long-term debt are as follows:

	August 31, 2018		August 31, 2017	
	Carrying value \$	Estimated fair value \$	Carrying value \$	Estimated fair value \$
<b>Assets</b>				
Investment in publicly traded company <sup>(1)</sup>	615	298	897	1,109
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Long-term debt <sup>(2)</sup>	4,311	4,788	4,300	4,901

<sup>(1)</sup> Level 1 fair value – determined by quoted market prices.

<sup>(2)</sup> Level 2 fair value – determined by valuation techniques using inputs based on observable market data, either directly or indirectly, other than quoted prices.

## Risk management

The Company is exposed to various market risks including currency risk and interest rate risk, as well as credit risk and liquidity risk associated with financial assets and liabilities. The Company has designed and implemented various risk management strategies, discussed further below, to ensure the exposure to these risks is consistent with its risk tolerance and business objectives.

### Market risk

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices, including foreign exchange and interest rates, the Company's share price and market price of publicly traded investments.

### Currency risk

Certain of the Company's capital expenditures and equipment costs are incurred in US dollars, while its revenue is primarily denominated in Canadian dollars. Decreases in the value of the Canadian dollar relative to the US dollar could have an adverse effect on the Company's cash flows. To mitigate some of the uncertainty in respect to capital expenditures and equipment costs, the Company regularly enters into forward contracts in respect of US dollar commitments. With respect to 2018, the Company entered into forward contracts to purchase US \$182 over a period of 24 months commencing in September 2017 at an average exchange rate of 1.3031 Cdn. At August 31, 2018 the Company had forward contracts to purchase US \$96 over a period of 12 months commencing September 2018 at an average exchange rate of 1.2915 Cdn in respect of US dollar commitments.

### Interest rate risk

Due to the capital-intensive nature of its operations, the Company utilizes long-term financing extensively in its capital structure. The primary components of this structure are a banking facility and various Canadian senior notes with varying maturities issued in the public markets as more fully described in Note 14.

Interest on the Company's unsecured banking facility is based on floating rates, while the senior notes are fixed-rate obligations. The Company utilizes its credit facility to finance day-to-day operations and, depending on market conditions, periodically converts the bank loans to fixed-rate instruments through public market debt issues. As at August 31, 2018, 100% of the Company's consolidated long-term debt was fixed with respect to interest rates.

### Sensitivity analysis

The sensitivity to currency risk has been determined based on a hypothetical change in Canadian dollar to US dollar foreign exchange rates of 10%. Foreign exchange forward contracts would be impacted by this hypothetical change resulting in a change to other comprehensive income by \$9 net of tax (2017 – \$17). A portion of the Company's accounts receivables and accounts payable and accrued liabilities is denominated in US dollars; however, due to their short-term nature, there is no significant market risk arising from fluctuations in foreign exchange rates.

Interest on the Company's banking facility is based on floating rates. As at August 31, 2018 there is no significant market risk arising from interest rate fluctuations within a reasonably contemplated range from their actual amounts.

At August 31, 2018, a one dollar change in the Company's Class B Non-Voting Shares would have had an impact on net income of \$1 in respect of the Company's DSU and RSU plans.

### **Credit risk**

Accounts receivable in respect of the Consumer, Business and Wireless divisions are not subject to any significant concentrations of credit risk due to the Company's large and diverse customer base. As at August 31, 2018, the Company had accounts receivable of \$255 (August 31, 2017 – \$286), net of the allowance for doubtful accounts of \$57 (August 31, 2017 – \$48). The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for the estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to make required payments. In determining the allowance, the Company considers factors such as the number of days the customer account is past due, whether or not the customer continues to receive service, the Company's past collection history and changes in business circumstances. As at August 31, 2018, \$123 (August 31, 2017 – \$94) of accounts receivable is considered to be past due, defined as amounts outstanding past normal credit terms and conditions. Uncollectible accounts receivable are charged against the allowance account based on the age of the account and payment history. The Company believes that its allowance for doubtful accounts is sufficient to reflect the related credit risk.

The Company mitigates credit risk of subscriber receivables through advance billing and procedures to downgrade or suspend services on accounts that have exceeded agreed credit terms and routinely assesses the financial strength of its business customers through periodic review of payment practices.

Credit risks associated with US currency contracts arise from the inability of counterparties to meet the terms of the contracts. In the event of non-performance by the counterparties, the Company's accounting loss would be limited to the net amount that it would be entitled to receive under the contracts and agreements. In order to minimize the risk of counterparty default under its swap agreements, the Company assesses the creditworthiness of its swap counterparties.

### **Liquidity risk**

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will experience difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities. The Company manages its liquidity risk by monitoring cash flow generated from operations, available borrowing capacity, and by managing the maturity profiles of its long-term debt.

The Company's undiscounted contractual maturities as at August 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Short-term borrowings \$	Accounts payable and accrued liabilities <sup>(1)</sup> \$	Long-term debt repayable at maturity \$	Interest payments \$
Within one year	40	971	1	241
1 to 3 years	–	–	2,052	322
3 to 5 years	–	–	2	266
Over 5 years	–	–	2,295	1,636
	40	971	4,350	2,465

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes accrued interest and dividends of \$227.

### 30. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

Additional disclosures with respect to the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows are as follows:

(i) Funds flow from continuing operations

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Net income from continuing operations	66	557
Adjustments to reconcile net income to funds flow from operations:		
Amortization	1,015	946
Deferred income tax recovery	6	39
Share-based compensation	3	3
Defined benefit pension plans	11	8
Accretion of long-term liabilities and provisions	(5)	(1)
Equity (income) loss of an associate or joint venture	200	(73)
Provision for investment loss	—	82
Other	(37)	(31)
Funds flow from continuing operations	1,259	1,530

(ii) Interest and income taxes paid and interest received and classified as operating activities are as follows:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Interest paid	239	271
Income taxes paid (net of refunds)	155	220
Interest received	4	3

(iii) Non-cash transactions

The Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows exclude the following non-cash transactions:

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Issuance of Class B Non-Voting Shares:		
Dividend reinvestment plan ( <a href="#">note 20</a> )	211	198

## 31. CAPITAL STRUCTURE MANAGEMENT

The Company's objectives when managing capital are:

- (i) to maintain a capital structure which optimizes the cost of capital, provides flexibility and diversity of funding sources and timing of debt maturities, and adequate anticipated liquidity for organic growth and strategic acquisitions;
- (ii) to maintain compliance with debt covenants; and
- (iii) to manage a strong and efficient capital base to maintain investor, creditor and market confidence.

The Company defines capital as comprising all components of shareholders' equity (other than non-controlling interests and amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income/loss), long-term debt (including the current portion thereof), short-term borrowings and bank indebtedness less cash and cash equivalents.

	2018 \$	2017 \$
Cash	(384)	(507)
Short-term borrowings	40	–
Long-term debt repayable at maturity	4,350	4,342
Share capital	4,349	4,090
Contributed surplus	27	30
Retained earnings	1,619	2,164
	10,001	10,119

The Company manages its capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of underlying assets. The Company may also from time to time change or adjust its objectives when managing capital in light of the Company's business circumstances, strategic opportunities, or the relative importance of competing objectives as determined by the Company. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to meet or maintain its currently stated objectives.

The Company's credit facilities are subject to covenants which include maintaining minimum or maximum financial ratios, including total debt to operating cash flow/adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, and operating cash flow to fixed charges. At August 31, 2018, the Company is in compliance with these covenants and based on current business plans and economic conditions, the Company is not aware of any condition or event that would give rise to non-compliance with the covenants.

The Company's overall capital structure management strategy remains unchanged from the prior year.

## 32. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On November 2, 2018 the Company issued \$1 billion of senior notes, comprised of \$500 million principal amount of 3.80% senior notes due 2023 and \$500 million principal amount of 4.40% senior notes due 2028. Estimated net proceeds (after issuance at a discount of \$1.4 million and issue and underwriting expenses) of \$994 million will be used for general corporate purposes, which may include the repayment of outstanding indebtedness of the Company. Pending any such use of net proceeds, the Company may invest the net proceeds in bank deposits and short-term marketable securities.

On November 21, 2018, the Company amended the terms of its bank credit facility to extend the maturity date to December 2023.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CORPORATE STRUCTURE</u>	2
<u>GENERAL DEVELOPMENTS AND DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS</u>	3
<u>CAPITAL STRUCTURE, DIVIDENDS AND RELATED MATTERS</u>	7
1. <u>Description of Capital Structure</u>	7
2. <u>Dividends</u>	13
3. <u>Ratings</u>	14
4. <u>Market for Securities</u>	15
<u>DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS</u>	16
1. <u>Directors</u>	16
2. <u>Board Committee Members</u>	17
3. <u>Executive Officers</u>	18
4. <u>Shareholdings of Directors and Executive Officers</u>	18
5. <u>Conflicts of Interest</u>	19
6. <u>Cease Trade Orders, Bankruptcies, Penalties or Sanctions</u>	19
<u>AUDIT COMMITTEE</u>	19
1. <u>Audit Committee Charter</u>	19
2. <u>Audit Committee Composition, Education and Experience</u>	20
3. <u>Audit Fees</u>	20
<u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND REGULATORY ACTIONS</u>	21
<u>INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS</u>	21
<u>REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT</u>	21
<u>INTERESTS OF EXPERTS</u>	21
<u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	21
<u>CAUTION CONCERNING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	22
<u>MATERIAL CONTRACTS</u>	24
<u>SCHEDULE A – AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER</u>	A-1

## CORPORATE STRUCTURE

Shaw Communications Inc. (“**Shaw**” or the “**Company**”) is a leading Canadian connectivity company. The Wireline division consists of Consumer and Business services. Consumer serves residential customers with broadband Internet, Shaw Go WiFi, Video and digital Phone. Business provides business customers with Internet, data, WiFi, digital Phone, and Video services. The Wireless division provides wireless voice and data services through an expanding and improving mobile wireless network infrastructure.

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the Province of Alberta on December 9, 1966 under the name Capital Cable Television Co. Ltd. and was subsequently continued under the *Business Corporations Act* (Alberta) on March 1, 1984 under the name Shaw Cablesystems Ltd. Its name was changed to Shaw Communications Inc. on May 12, 1993. Shaw was reorganized pursuant to a plan of arrangement under the *Business Corporations Act* (Alberta) effective September 1, 1999, and amended its articles on January 28, 2004 to limit the number of Class A Voting Participating Shares that may be issued and on May 26, 2011 to create the Series A Shares and Series B Shares (each as hereinafter defined). See “Capital Structure, Dividends and Related Matters – Description of Capital Structure”.

The head and registered office of the Company is located at Suite 900, 630 – 3rd Avenue S.W., Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2P 4L4, telephone (403) 750-4500.

The following table lists certain subsidiaries and entities owned or controlled by Shaw, their jurisdictions of incorporation or organization and the nature of their operations. All of such entities are wholly-owned, directly or indirectly, by Shaw.

Entity	Jurisdiction	Nature of Operations
Shaw Cablesystems Limited	Alberta	Television Distribution Services
Shaw Cablesystems G.P.	Alberta	Television Distribution and Internet Services
Shaw Cablesystems (VCI) Ltd.	Alberta	Television Distribution Services
Shaw Envision Inc.	Alberta	Telecommunications Services
Shaw Telecom Inc.	Alberta	Telecommunications Services
Shaw Telecom G.P.	Alberta	Telecommunications Services
Shaw Satellite Services Inc.	Federal	Satellite Services
Star Choice Television Network Incorporated	Federal	Satellite Services
Shaw Satellite G.P.	Alberta	Satellite Services
Freedom Mobile Inc.	Alberta	Wireless Services

Unless the context otherwise indicates, a reference to “Shaw” or the “Company” in this Annual Information Form means Shaw Communications Inc. and its subsidiaries and other entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by Shaw Communications Inc.

## GENERAL DEVELOPMENTS AND DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS

Shaw's three-year history is set out below:

### Fiscal 2018 Developments

#### Corporate

- In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, Shaw implemented its previously announced changes to the structure of its operating divisions to improve overall efficiency while enhancing its ability to grow as a leading Canadian connectivity company. Shaw's previously existing Consumer and Business divisions were combined to form a new Wireline division with no changes to the existing Wireless division.
- In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company introduced Total Business Transformation ("TBT"), a multi-year initiative designed to reinvent Shaw's operating model to better meet the evolving needs and expectations of consumers and businesses by optimizing the use of resources, maintaining and ultimately improving customer service, and by reducing staff. Three key elements of the transformation are to: 1) shift customer interactions to digital platforms; 2) drive more self-install and self-serve; and, 3) streamline the organization that builds and services the networks.
- As a first step in the TBT, a voluntary departure program, or VDP, was offered to eligible employees. The outcome of the program resulted in approximately 3,300 Shaw employees accepting the VDP package representing approximately 25% of all employees at that time. Related to the VDP, approximately 1,300 employees departed the Company in fiscal 2018. (For further detail see "Total Business Transformation" and "Voluntary Departure Program" in the Company's Management's Discussion and Analysis for the year ended August 31, 2018 (the "2018 Annual MD&A"))
- In fiscal 2018, the Company incurred a total restructuring charge of \$446 million related to severance and other employee related costs, as well as additional costs directly associated with the TBT initiative. As the restructuring activities related to the TBT initiative have been substantially completed, the total restructuring charge is not expected to exceed \$450 million.
- The anticipated annualized savings, which include reductions in operating expenses and capital expenditures (i.e. labour costs that can be identified or associated with a capital project), related to the VDP, are expected to be approximately \$215 million and will be fully realized in fiscal 2020. Shaw expects these cost reductions to be weighted 60% to operating expenses and 40% to capital expenditure being approximately \$130 and \$85 million, respectively. VDP related cost reductions in fiscal 2018 totaled \$47 million, of which \$39 million were attributed to operating expenses and \$8 million attributed to capital expenditures.
- In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company incurred an impairment charge of \$284M related to its investment in Corus Entertainment Inc. ("**Corus**")

#### Financing Activities

- On June 19, 2018, the Company established an accounts receivable securitization program with a Canadian financial institution which allows it to sell certain trade receivables into the program. As at August 31, 2018, the proceeds of the sales were committed up to a maximum of \$100 million, with \$40 million currently drawn under the program.
- On November 2, 2018, the Company closed its offering of \$1 billion of senior notes, comprised of \$500 million principal amount of 3.80% senior notes due 2023 and \$500 million principal amount of 4.40% senior notes due 2028.
- On November 21, 2018, the Company amended its \$1.5 billion credit facility to extend the maturity date by two years, to December 22, 2023. The credit facility can be used for working capital and general corporate purposes.

#### Wireless – Freedom Mobile

- In fiscal 2018, Freedom Mobile added over 255,000 subscribers which was complemented, on an annual basis, by ARPU improvement of 6.1% (to \$39.26) over fiscal 2017, reflecting the appeal of its differentiated value proposition.

- In October 2017, Freedom Mobile launched the Big Gig data plans, targeting a data-centric customer with 10 GB of data for only \$50 per month – unlike any other plan offered in Canada at that time.
- On November 22, 2017 Freedom Mobile began pre-selling iPhone X, iPhone 8 and 8 Plus at all Freedom Mobile retail locations across Canada.
- In the second quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company completed the re-farm of 10 MHz of AWS-1 spectrum across Freedom Mobile's footprint, significantly expanding Freedom Mobile's addressable market as the AWS-1 spectrum supports nearly all LTE devices currently in use in Canada.
- In May 2018, the Company completed its first successful 5G trials in Calgary by leveraging 28GHz mmWave and 3.5GHz spectrum in collaboration with Nokia, CableLabs and Rohde & Schwarz.
- In fiscal 2018, the Company successfully upgraded and deployed 2500 MHz spectrum in high traffic sites in the greater Toronto area, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver and commenced the deployment of the 700 MHz spectrum later in the year which is expected to continue throughout fiscal 2019. This step, the deployment of the 2500 MHz spectrum, along with completion of the re-farming of 10 MHz of the Company's existing AWS-1 spectrum to LTE in the second quarter of fiscal 2018 resulted in a large majority of the Company's existing customers migrating from 3G to LTE service using their existing devices.
- In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company launched Voice Over LTE (VoLTE) nationwide across all three of its LTE spectrum bands – AWS-1, AWS-3 and 2500 MHz – offering customers with compatible devices a significant improvement in voice quality and a reduction in call set-up time.
- During 2018, Freedom Mobile continued to expand its retail network by entering into distribution agreements with Loblaw's and Walmart. Freedom Mobile products and services are currently being distributed in approximately 100 Loblaw's "The Mobile Shop" locations and approximately 140 Walmart locations throughout Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia. When combined with its existing corporate and dealer store network, Freedom Mobile remains on track to have approximately 600 retail distribution locations operational in early 2019.

#### Wireline – Consumer & Business

- On September 15, 2017, the Company sold a group of assets comprising the operations of Shaw Tracking, a fleet tracking operation, to Omnitracs LLC for proceeds of approximately US\$20 million.
- In December 2017, Shaw Business launched SmartSurveillance, an enterprise-grade managed video surveillance solution designed to help owners monitor and protect their businesses while providing valuable analytical insights.
- In the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company deployed the latest Data Over Cable Interface Specification version 3.1 ("DOCSIS 3.1") advanced XB6 Wi-Fi modem, powered by Comcast Corporation ("Comcast"), which enables faster internet speeds, supports more devices and ensures a stronger in-home internet connection. DOCSIS 3.1 represents the latest development in a set of technologies that increase the capability of a hybrid fibre-coax network to transmit data both to and from customer premises.
- During fiscal 2018, the Company continued to improve its BlueSky platform, powered by Comcast's next generation X1 platform, which features a voice controlled remote and advanced search, by integrating both Netflix and YouTube seamlessly with live TV, video-on-demand and recorded content.
- In July 2018, the Company launched Internet 300 with download speeds of up to 300 megabits-per-second:
  - The Consumer division launched Internet 300 with unlimited data which is available across virtually all of Shaw's Western Canadian footprint.
  - Shaw Business launched:
    - Internet 300 with unlimited data, making it easier for Shaw Business customers to share files through cloud storage services, video conference with colleagues, and operate point of sale systems more efficiently; and
    - SmartWiFi 300, an enterprise-grade WiFi solution, that provides simultaneous device connections, instant analytics, three separate networks, and bandwidth allocation (to monitor and limit usage for heavy data users).

## Corporate

- On August 1, 2017, the Company sold 100% of its wholly-owned subsidiary ViaWest, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, “**ViaWest**”) for approximately US\$1.675 billion in cash.
- The Company enhanced its wireless network capabilities through the acquisition of wireless spectrum licences from Quebecor on July 24, 2017 for \$430 million. The acquired spectrum licences comprise 10 MHz licences of 700 MHz spectrum in each of British Columbia, Alberta and Southern Ontario, as well as the 20 MHz licences of the 2500 MHz spectrum in each of Vancouver, Edmonton, Calgary and Toronto.

## Financing Activities

- On December 15, 2016, the Company extended the term of its five-year \$1.5 billion bank credit facility from December 2019 to December 2021. This credit facility is used for working capital and general corporate purposes.
- The Company conducted a number of capital market activities, including:
  - the extension of its dividend reinvestment plan in respect of its Class A Participating Shares and Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares to eligible shareholders who are residents of the United States;
  - the issuance of 3.80% \$300 million senior unsecured notes due March 1, 2027;
  - the repayment of \$400 million senior unsecured notes due March 2, 2017; and
  - the repayment of US\$846 million in borrowings under the Company’s and ViaWest’s credit facilities related to the sale of ViaWest.
- The Company participated in Corus’ dividend reinvestment program for its initial investment in Corus Class B non-voting participating shares until September 1, 2017.

## Wireless – Freedom Mobile

- The Company continued to improve our network performance with the rollout of Freedom Mobile’s LTE-Advanced network to all our existing markets, on schedule and on budget, as of the end of fiscal 2017.
- Freedom Mobile’s handset lineup continued to expand in fiscal 2017, with Apple, LG, Samsung, Sony and ZTE all being compatible with its AWS-3 LTE network.

## Wireline – Consumer & Business

- In fiscal 2017, the Company began to deploy our newest generation of cable modem termination system equipment referred to as the Converged Cable Access Platform (“**CCAP**”) into our serving hubs. CCAP significantly enhances the capabilities of our cable network and enables Shaw to leverage the next generation of cable access technology known as DOCSIS 3.1.
- shomi, the over-the-top streaming platform that launched as a joint venture of Shaw and Rogers Communications Inc. (“**Rogers**”) in fiscal 2015 was wound down with its operations and service ending on November 30, 2016. As a result, Shaw incurred investment losses of \$82 million in fiscal 2017 relating to shomi’s liabilities in connection with the wind down of the shomi joint venture.
- The Company launched the market leading, BlueSky TV which is based on Comcast’s X1 video platform. BlueSky TV was launched in phases, with the initial launch in Calgary followed by the Vancouver launch in February and the national launch in April 2017.
- The Company continued to expand its Shaw Go WiFi build-out. As at August 31, 2017, the Company had approximately 100,000 Shaw Go WiFi access points installed and operating throughout the network and over 3.3 million devices using Shaw Go WiFi. Moreover, the Company has leveraged its Wi-Fi access points to improve network coverage for Freedom Mobile customers which represents an important step in our converged network strategy.

## Corporate

- On December 15, 2015, ViaWest closed the acquisition of 100% of the shares of INetU, Inc. for US\$162 million which was funded through a combination of borrowings under ViaWest's and the Company's revolving credit facilities as well as incremental term loan proceeds under ViaWest's credit facility.
- On March 1, 2016, the Company completed the acquisition of 100% of the shares of Mid-Bowline Group Corp. and its wholly owned subsidiary WIND Mobile Corp. for an enterprise value of \$1.6 billion which was funded through a combination of cash on hand, a drawdown of \$1.3 billion on the Company's credit facilities and the issuance of 2,866,384 Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares. The fair value of purchase consideration consisted of \$1.59 billion in cash and \$68 million in shares. The acquisition of WIND Mobile led to the creation of our Wireless division.
  - The addition of wireless enabled Shaw to combine the power of fibre, coax, Wi-Fi and wireless networks to deliver a seamless experience of anytime and anywhere enhanced connectivity within our operating footprint. On November 21, 2016, WIND Mobile Corp. was rebranded to Freedom Mobile Inc.
- On April 1, 2016, the Company entered into an agreement with Corus, a related party subject to common voting control, to sell 100% of its wholly owned subsidiary Shaw Media Inc. for a purchase price of approximately \$2.65 billion, comprised of \$1.85 billion in cash and 71,364,853 Corus Class B non-voting participating shares. As a result of the transaction and including the impact of Corus' prospectus and private placement financings, as at August 31, 2016, Shaw owned approximately 38% of Corus' total issued equity.
  - Through holding of the shares in Corus, the Company effectively retained an indirect, non-controlling interest in the former Media division subsequent to the sale, but the Company no longer had control over the Media division.
- In fiscal 2016, the Company underwent a restructuring following a set of significant asset realignment initiatives, including the acquisition of Freedom Mobile and divestiture of Shaw Media affecting approximately 200 employees of which \$23 million of restructuring costs were recorded relating primarily to severance and employee related costs.

## Financing Activities

- In February 2016, the Company increased the borrowing capacity of its five-year bank credit facility by \$500 million to a total of \$1.5 billion under the terms of the amended facility. Funds are available to the Company in both Canadian and US dollars. Interest rates fluctuate with Canadian prime and bankers' acceptance rates, US bank base rates and LIBOR rates.
- In March 2016, ViaWest entered into an incremental US\$80 million term loan and increased the borrowing capacity available on its revolving facility by US\$35 million. The incremental term loan had quarterly principal repayments that commenced in May 2016 with the balance due on maturity in March 2022. Interest rates fluctuated with LIBOR, US prime and US Federal Funds rates and the facilities were secured by a first priority security interest in specific assets pursuant to the terms of the security agreement.
- In connection with the acquisition of Freedom Mobile on March 1, 2016, the Company drew down \$1.3 billion on its credit facility comprised of a \$1.0 billion non-revolving credit facility with a syndicate of lenders that was entered into on March 1, 2016 along with \$300 million drawn on the Company's existing credit facility. These amounts were repaid on April 1, 2016 using the cash proceeds received from the Shaw Media disposition.
- The Company conducted a number of capital market activities, including:
  - On February 1, 2016, the Company repaid \$300 million floating rate senior notes.
  - On February 19, 2016, the Company issued \$300 million senior notes at a rate of 3.15% due February 19, 2021.
  - On May 9, 2016, the Company repaid \$300 million 6.15% senior notes.

## Consumer

- The Company had a 50% interest in shomi, a subscription video-on-demand service, that launched in November 2014 as a joint venture arrangement with Rogers.
- In January 2016, Shaw launched FreeRange TV, a mobile destination for its Video customers that combined their TV and content subscriptions in one place, providing on-the-go access to live and on demand content.
- The CRTC's "Let's Talk TV" initiative resulted in a new policy framework requiring Shaw to offer a \$25 entry-level service offering (basic service) and all discretionary services (not offered on the basic service) either on a standalone basis or in packages of up to 10 programming services by March 2016. In addition, the Company was required to offer these services both on a standalone basis and in packages of up to ten programming services by December 1, 2016.
  - In March 2016, the Company introduced a new small basic service called "Limited TV" and revised its offerings to include small, medium and large theme packs starting at \$6 per theme pack.
  - In November 15, 2016, the Shaw launched "pick and pay" which allows customers to subscribe for a primary package (including Limited TV), select theme packs and add-on individual channels on a channel by channel basis.
- The Company continued to expand its Shaw Go WiFi build-out. As at August 31, 2016, the Company had approximately 85,000 Shaw Go WiFi access points installed and operating throughout the network and over 2.6 million devices using Shaw Go WiFi.

## Business

- The Company continued to expand its Business Network Services offering, including the successful expansion of its smart suite of products to include Smart Security in addition to SmartWiFi and SmartVoice.

To comply with the other requirements of Item 4.1 (General Development of the Business) and Items 4.2 (Significant Acquisitions), 5.1 (Description of the Business) and 5.2 (Risk Factors) of Form 51-102F2 of NI-51-102, the sections titled "About Our Business" and "Known Events, Trends, Risks and Uncertainties" in the 2018 Annual MD&A are incorporated by reference herein. The 2018 Annual MD&A is available through the Internet on the Canadian System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) which may be accessed at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

## CAPITAL STRUCTURE, DIVIDENDS AND RELATED MATTERS

### 1. Description of Capital Structure

#### (a) General

The authorized share capital of the Company consists of a limited number of Class A Participating Shares (the "**Class A Shares**"), which are voting, as described below; an unlimited number of Class B Non-Voting Participating Shares (the "**Class B Non-Voting Shares**"); an unlimited number of Class 1 Preferred Shares (the "**Class 1 Preferred Shares**") issuable in series; and an unlimited number of Class 2 Preferred Shares (the "**Class 2 Preferred Shares**") issuable in series, of which 12,000,000 were designated Cumulative Redeemable Rate Reset Class 2 Preferred Shares, Series A (the "**Series A Shares**") and 12,000,000 were designated Cumulative Redeemable Floating Rate Class 2 Preferred Shares, Series B (the "**Series B Shares**"). As at August 31, 2018, there were 22,420,064 Class A Shares, 484,194,344 Class B Non-Voting Shares, 10,012,393 Series A Shares, and 1,987,607 Series B Shares issued and outstanding.

#### (b) Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares

##### (i) Authorized Number of Class A Shares

The authorized number of Class A Shares is limited to the lesser of that number of such shares (i) that are currently issued and outstanding; and (ii) that may be outstanding after any conversion of Class A Shares into



Class B Non-Voting Shares (subject to certain conversion rights as described below under the heading “Conversion Privileges”).

*(ii) Voting Rights*

The holders of Class A Shares are entitled to one vote per share at all meetings of shareholders. The holders of Class B Non-Voting Shares are entitled to receive notice of, to attend and to speak at all meetings of shareholders but are not entitled to vote thereat except as required by law and except upon any resolution to authorize the liquidation, dissolution and winding-up of Shaw or the distribution of assets among the shareholders of Shaw for the purpose of winding up its affairs, in which event each holder of Class B Non-Voting Shares will be entitled to one vote per share.

*(iii) Dividends*

In general, subject to the rights of any preferred shares outstanding from time-to-time (such as the Series A Shares and Series B Shares), holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares are entitled to receive such dividends as the Board of Directors of Shaw determines to declare on a share-for-share basis, as and when any such dividends are declared or paid, except that, for each Dividend Period (as defined below), the aggregate of the dividends (other than stock dividends) declared and paid on each Class A Share shall be \$0.0025 per share per annum less than the aggregate of the dividends declared and paid on each Class B Non-Voting Share, subject to proportionate adjustment in the event of any future consolidations or subdivisions of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares and in the event of any issue of Class B Non-Voting Shares by way of stock dividends. A “**Dividend Period**” is defined as the fiscal year of Shaw or such other period, not to exceed one year, in respect of which the directors of Shaw have announced a current policy to declare and pay, or set aside for payment, regular dividends on the Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares.

*(iv) Rights on Liquidation*

In the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of Shaw or other distribution of assets of Shaw for the purpose of winding up its affairs, all property and assets of Shaw available for distribution to the holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares will be paid or distributed equally, share-for-share, to the holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares without preference or distinction.

*(v) Conversion Privileges*

Any holder of Class A Shares may, at any time or from time-to-time, convert any or all Class A Shares held by such holder into Class B Non-Voting Shares on the basis of one Class B Non-Voting Share for each Class A Share so converted.

Subject to certain exceptions described below, if an Exclusionary Offer is made, any holder of Class B Non-Voting Shares may, at any time or from time-to-time during a Conversion Period, convert any or all of the Class B Non-Voting Shares held by such holder into Class A Shares on the basis of one Class A Share for each Class B Non-Voting Share so converted. For the purpose of this paragraph, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**Class A Offeror**” means a person or company that makes an offer to purchase Class A Shares (the “**bidder**”), and includes any associate or affiliate of the bidder or any person or company that is disclosed in the offering document to be acting jointly or in concert with the bidder;

“**Conversion Period**” means the period of time commencing on the eighth day after the Offer Date and terminating on the Expiry Date;

“**Exclusionary Offer**” means an offer to purchase Class A Shares that:

- (A) must, by reason of applicable securities legislation or the requirements of a stock exchange on which the Class A Shares are listed, be made to all or substantially all holders of Class A Shares who are residents of a province of Canada to which the requirement applies; and

- (B) is not made concurrently with an offer to purchase Class B Non-Voting Shares that is identical to the offer to purchase Class A Shares in terms of price per share and percentage of outstanding shares to be taken up exclusive of shares owned immediately prior to the offer by the Class A Offeror, and in all other material respects (except with respect to the conditions that may be attached to the offer for Class A Shares), and that has no condition attached other than the right not to take up and pay for shares tendered if no shares are purchased pursuant to the offer for Class A Shares, and for the purposes of this definition if an offer to purchase Class A Shares is not an Exclusionary Offer as defined above but would be an Exclusionary Offer if it were not for this sub-clause (B), the varying of any term of such offer shall be deemed to constitute the making of a new offer unless an identical variation concurrently is made to the corresponding offer to purchase Class B Non-Voting Shares;

**"Expiry Date"** means the last date upon which holders of Class A Shares may accept an Exclusionary Offer;

**"Offer Date"** means the date on which an Exclusionary Offer is made; and

**"Transfer Agent"** means the transfer agent for the time being of the Class A Shares.

Subject to the exception below, the conversion right of a holder of Class B Non-Voting Shares shall not come into effect if:

- (A) prior to the time at which the offer is made there is delivered to the Transfer Agent and to the Secretary of Shaw a certificate or certificates signed by or on behalf of one or more shareholders of Shaw owning in the aggregate, as at the time the Exclusionary Offer is made, more than 50% of the then outstanding Class A Shares, exclusive of shares owned immediately prior to the Exclusionary Offer by the Class A Offeror, which certificate or certificates shall confirm, in the case of each such shareholder, that such shareholder shall not:
- (i) tender any shares in acceptance of any Exclusionary Offer without giving the Transfer Agent and the Secretary of Shaw written notice of such acceptance or intended acceptance at least seven days prior to the Expiry Date;
  - (ii) make any Exclusionary Offer;
  - (iii) act jointly or in concert with any person or company that makes any Exclusionary Offer; or
  - (iv) transfer any Class A Shares, directly or indirectly, during the time at which any Exclusionary Offer is outstanding without giving the Transfer Agent and the Secretary of Shaw written notice of such transfer or intended transfer at least seven days prior to the Expiry Date, which notice shall state, if known to the transferor, the names of the transferees and the number of Class A Shares transferred or to be transferred to each transferee; or
- (B) as of the end of the seventh day after the Offer Date there has been delivered to the Transfer Agent and to the Secretary of Shaw a certificate or certificates signed by or on behalf of one or more shareholders of Shaw owning in the aggregate more than 50% of the then outstanding Class A Shares, exclusive of shares owned immediately prior to the Exclusionary Offer by the Class A Offeror, which certificate or certificates shall confirm, in the case of each such shareholder:
- (i) the number of Class A Shares owned by the shareholder;
  - (ii) that such shareholder is not making the offer and is not an associate or affiliate of, or acting jointly or in concert with, the person or company making the offer;
  - (iii) that such shareholder shall not tender any shares in acceptance of the offer, including any varied form of the offer, without giving the Transfer Agent and the Secretary of Shaw written notice of such acceptance or intended acceptance at least seven days prior to the Expiry Date; and

- (iv) that such shareholder shall not transfer any Class A Shares, directly or indirectly, prior to the Expiry Date without giving the Transfer Agent and the Secretary of Shaw written notice of such transfer or intended transfer at least seven days prior to the Expiry Date, which notice shall state, if known to the transferor, the names of the transferees and the number of Class A Shares transferred or to be transferred to each transferee; or
- (C) as of the end of the seventh day after the Offer Date, a combination of certificates that comply with (A) and (B) from shareholders of Shaw owning in the aggregate more than 50% of the then outstanding Class A Shares, exclusive of shares owned immediately prior to the Exclusionary Offer by the Class A Offeror, has been delivered to the Transfer Agent and to the Secretary of Shaw.

If a notice referred to in sub-clause (A)(i), (A)(iv), (B)(iii) or (B)(iv) is given and the conversion right has not come into effect, the Transfer Agent shall either forthwith upon receipt of the notice or forthwith after the seventh day following the Offer Date, whichever is later, determine the number of Class A Shares in respect of which there are subsisting certificates that comply with either clause (A) or (B). For the purpose of this determination, certificates in respect of which such a notice has been filed shall not be regarded as subsisting insofar as the Class A Shares to which the notice relates are concerned; the transfer that is the subject of any notice referred to in sub-clause (A)(iv) or (B)(iv) shall be deemed to have already taken place at the time of the determination; and the transferee in the case of any notice referred to in sub-clause (A)(iv) or (B)(iv) shall be deemed to be a person or company from whom the Transfer Agent does not have a subsisting certificate unless the Transfer Agent is advised of the identity of the transferee, either by such notice or by the transferee in writing, and such transferee is a person or company from whom the Transfer Agent has a subsisting certificate. If the number of Class A Shares so determined does not exceed 50% of the number of then outstanding Class A Shares, exclusive of shares owned immediately prior to the offer by the Offeror, clauses (A) and (B) shall cease to apply and the conversion right shall be in effect for the remainder of the Conversion Period.

*(vi) Modification*

Neither the Class A Shares nor the Class B Non-Voting Shares may be subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or otherwise changed unless contemporaneously therewith the other class is also subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or otherwise changed in the same proportion and in the same manner.

*(vii) Offer to Purchase*

Shaw may not make an offer to purchase any outstanding Class A Shares unless at the same time it makes an offer to purchase, on the same terms, an equivalent proportion of the outstanding Class B Non-Voting Shares.

*(viii) Redemption*

Neither the Class A Shares nor the Class B Non-Voting Shares are redeemable at the option of either Shaw or the holder thereof.

*(c) Preferred Shares*

*(i) Class 1 Preferred Shares*

The Class 1 Preferred Shares are issuable in one or more series. The Board of Directors may fix from time-to-time before such issue the number of shares which is to comprise each series then to be issued and the designation, rights, conditions, restrictions and limitations attaching thereto, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the rate of preferential dividends and whether or not such dividends shall be cumulative, the dates of payment thereof, the redemption price and terms and conditions of redemption (including the rights, if any, of the holders of the Class 1 Preferred Shares of such series to require the redemption thereof), conversion rights (if any) and any redemption fund, purchase fund or other provisions to be attached to the Class 1 Preferred Shares of such series.

The shares of each successive series of Class 1 Preferred Shares shall have preference over the Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares as to dividends of not less than 1/100th of a cent per share, and shall not

confer upon the shares of one series a priority over the shares of any other series of the Class 1 Preferred Shares in respect of voting, dividends or return of capital. If any amount of cumulative dividends or any amount payable on return of capital in respect of shares of a series of the Class 1 Preferred Shares is not paid in full, the shares of such series shall participate rateably with the shares of all other series of Class 1 Preferred Shares in respect of accumulated dividends and return of capital.

*(ii) Class 2 Preferred Shares*

The Class 2 Preferred Shares are issuable in one or more series. The Board of Directors may fix from time-to-time before such issue the number of shares which is to comprise each series then to be issued and the designation, rights, conditions, restrictions and limitations attaching thereto, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the rate of preferential dividends and whether or not such dividends shall be cumulative, the dates of payment thereof, the redemption price and terms and conditions of redemption (including the rights, if any, of the holders of the Class 2 Preferred Shares of such series to require the redemption thereof), conversion rights (if any) and any redemption fund, purchase fund or other provisions to be attached to the Class 2 Preferred Shares of such series.

The shares of each successive series of Class 2 Preferred Shares shall have preference over the Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares (but shall rank junior to the Class 1 Preferred Shares) as to dividends and shall not confer upon the shares of one series a priority over the shares of any other series of Class 2 Preferred Shares in respect of voting, dividends or return of capital. If any amount of cumulative dividends or any amount payable on return of capital in respect of shares of a series of Class 2 Preferred Shares is not paid in full, the shares of such series shall participate rateably with the shares of all other series of the Class 2 Preferred Shares in respect of accumulated dividends and return of capital.

*(iii) Series A Shares and Series B Shares*

The Series A Shares and the Series B Shares are each a series of Class 2 Preferred Shares. On May 31, 2011, the Company issued 12,000,000 Series A Shares. On June 30, 2016, 1,987,607 of the Series A Shares were converted into an equal number of Series B Shares in accordance with the notice of conversion right issued on May 31, 2016. As a result of the conversion, the Company has 10,012,393 Series A Shares and 1,987,607 Series B Shares issued and outstanding. The Series A Shares are listed on the TSX under the symbol SJR.PR.A. The Series B Shares began trading on the TSX on June 30, 2016 under the symbol SJR.PR.B.

Holders of the Series A Shares are entitled to receive fixed cumulative preferential cash dividends that will be reset every five years at a rate equal to the five-year Government of Canada bond yield plus 2.00%, as and when declared by the Board of Directors of the Company, payable quarterly on the last day of each March, June, September and December (or if such date is not a business day, the next succeeding business day).

The annual fixed dividend rate for the Series A Preferred Shares were set as follows:

Period	Annual Dividend Rate
June 30, 2011 to June 29, 2016	4.500%
June 30, 2016 to June 29, 2021	2.791%

The annual fixed dividend rate will be reset every five years.

Holders of the Series B Shares are entitled to receive quarterly floating rate cumulative preferred cash dividends, as and when declared by the Board of Directors of the Company, payable on the last day of each March, June, September and December (each three month period ending on such a day, a **"Quarterly Floating Rate Period"**) in the amount per Series B Share determined by multiplying the Floating Quarterly Dividend Rate for such Quarterly Floating Rate Period by \$25.00 and multiplying that product by a fraction, the numerator of which is the actual number of days in such Quarterly Floating Rate Period and the denominator of which is 365 or 366, depending on the actual number of days in the applicable year. The **"Floating Quarterly Dividend Rate"** for a Quarterly Floating Rate Period equals the sum of 2.00% and the average yield expressed as an annual rate on three-month Government of Canada treasury bills for the most recent treasury

bills auction that precedes by at least 30 days the first day of such Quarterly Floating Rate Period. The Floating Quarterly Dividend Rate for the Series B Preferred Shares were set as follows:

Period	Annual Dividend Rate
June 30, 2016 to September 29, 2016	2.539%
September 30, 2016 to December 30, 2016	2.512%
December 31, 2016 to March 30, 2017	2.509%
March 31, 2017 to June 29, 2017	2.480%
June 30, 2017 to September 29, 2017	2.529%
September 30, 2017 to December 30, 2017	2.742%
December 31, 2017 to March 30, 2018	2.872%
March 31, 2018 to June 29, 2018	3.171%
June 30, 2018 to September 29, 2018	3.300%
September 30, 2018 to December 30, 2018	3.509%

On June 30, 2021 and on June 30 of every fifth year thereafter (each such date a “**Conversion Date**”), the Company may, at its option, redeem the Series A Shares in whole or in part by the payment of \$25.00 in cash per Series A Share together with all declared and unpaid dividends to but excluding the date fixed for redemption. The Series A Shares do not have a fixed maturity date and are not redeemable at the option of the holders of the Series A Shares. Holders of Series A Shares have the right, at their option, to convert all or any of their Series A Shares into Series B Shares, on the basis of one Series B Share for each Series A Share, subject to certain conditions, on a Conversion Date.

On a Conversion Date, the Company may, at its option, redeem the Series B Shares in whole or in part by the payment of \$25.00 in cash per Series B Share together with all declared and unpaid dividends to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption. On any date that is not a Conversion Date, the Company may, at its option, redeem all or any part of the outstanding Series B Shares by the payment of an amount in cash of \$25.50 per Series B Share together with all declared and unpaid dividends to but excluding the redemption date. The Series B Shares do not have a fixed maturity date and are not redeemable at the option of the holders of the Series B Shares. Holders of Series B Shares will have the right, at their option, on a Conversion Date, to convert, subject to certain conditions, all or any of their Series B Shares into Series A Shares, on the basis of one Series A Share for each Series B Share.

In the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company or any other distribution of assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding-up its affairs, subject to the prior satisfaction of the claims of all creditors of the Company and of holders of shares of the Company ranking prior to the Series A Shares and the Series B Shares, the holders of Series A Shares and Series B Shares will be entitled to payment of \$25.00 per share, and all accrued and unpaid dividends up to, but excluding, the date fixed for payment or distribution, before any amount may be paid or any assets of the Company are distributed to the registered holders of any shares ranking junior to the Series A Shares and the Series B Shares. After payment of such amounts, the holders of Series A Shares and Series B Shares will not be entitled to share in any further distribution of the assets of the Company.

Subject to applicable law, holders of the Series A Shares and Series B Shares will not be entitled to receive notice of, attend, speak or vote at any meeting of shareholders of the Company. In the event that, at any time, the Company has failed to pay eight quarterly dividends on the Series A Shares or the Series B Shares, which, at such time, have not been paid in full, whether or not such dividends are consecutive and whether or not such dividends have been declared, the Company shall take all necessary steps to nominate for election to the Board of Directors one independent candidate proposed by the holders of the Series A Shares, the Series B Shares and the holders of any other preferred shares in the capital of the Company in whose favour any right to nominate upon failure of the Company to pay dividends is then in force, all of such holders to be considered one class for the purpose of proposing such candidate. Such candidate shall be nominated for election at the next scheduled annual shareholders’ meeting following the Company’s failure to pay such dividends, such

election to be pursuant to the vote of all shareholders eligible to vote in respect thereof in accordance with the articles and by-laws of the Company. Until all such dividends are paid in full, such a nominee shall be nominated for election at each annual shareholders' meeting. When such dividends are paid in full, this right shall be extinguished and the nominee shall immediately resign. This right shall become effective again at such time as the Company may again so fail to pay dividends.

**(d) Share Constraints**

The statutes which govern the provision of broadcasting and telecommunications services by Shaw and its regulated subsidiaries impose restrictions on the ownership of shares of the Company and its regulated subsidiaries by persons that are not Canadian. In order to ensure that the Company and its regulated subsidiaries remain eligible or qualified to provide broadcasting and telecommunications services in Canada, the articles of the Company require its directors to refuse to issue or register the transfer of any Class A Shares to a person that is not a Canadian if such issue or transfer would result in the total number of such shares held by non-Canadians exceeding the maximum number permitted by applicable law. In addition, the directors of Shaw are required to refuse to issue or register the transfer of any Class A Shares to a person in circumstances where such issue or transfer would affect the ability of the Company and its regulated subsidiaries to obtain, maintain, amend or renew a license to carry on any business. The articles of the Company further provide that if, for whatever reason, the number of Class A Shares held by non-Canadians or other such persons exceeds the maximum number permitted by applicable law or would affect the ability to carry on any licensed business, Shaw may, to the extent permitted by corporate or communications statutes, sell the Class A Shares held by such non-Canadians or other persons as if it were the owner of such shares. The articles of the Company also give its directors the right to refuse to issue or register the transfer of shares of any class in the capital of the Company if (i) the issue or the transfer requires the prior approval of a regulatory authority unless and until such approval has been obtained; or (ii) the person to whom the shares are to be issued or transferred has not provided Shaw with such information as the directors may request for the purposes of administering these share constraints.

**2. Dividends**

**(a) Dividend Policy**

The Company's dividend policy for Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares is reviewed on a quarterly basis by Shaw's Board of Directors. In general, subject to the rights of any preferred shares outstanding from time-to-time, holders of Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares are entitled to receive such dividends as the Board of Directors determines to declare on a share-for-share basis, if, as and when any such dividends are declared and paid. In addition to the standard legislated solvency and liquidity tests that must be met, the Company will not be able to declare and pay dividends if there was an event of default or a pending event of default would result (as a consequence of declaring and paying dividends) under its credit facilities.

In accordance with the terms and conditions of such shares, for each Dividend Period (which runs from September 1 to August 31 of each year) the aggregate of the dividends (other than stock dividends) declared and paid on each Class A Share shall be \$0.0025 per share per annum less than the aggregate of the dividends declared and paid on each Class B Non-Voting Share. See the information under the heading "Capital Structure, Dividends and Related Matters – Description of Capital Structure – Class A Shares and Class B Non-Voting Shares – Dividends".

Dividends on the Series A Shares and the Series B Shares are described under the heading "Capital Structure, Dividends and Related Matters – Description of Capital Structure – Preferred Shares – Series A Shares and Series B Shares".

**(b) Dividend Rates and Payment Dates**

The tables below sets out dividend amounts and payment dates for the Class A Shares, the Class B Non-Voting Shares, Series A Shares and Series B Shares for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018 and the aggregate

annual cash dividends declared per Class A Share, Class B Non-Voting Share, Series A Share and Series B Share for each of the past three fiscal years.

Payment Dates	Dividends on Class A Shares	Dividends on Class B Non-Voting Shares	Payment Dates	Dividends on Series A Shares	Dividends on Series B Shares
Sept. 28, 2017	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875	Oct. 2, 2017	\$ 0.17444	\$ 0.15806
Oct. 30, 2017	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
Nov. 29, 2017	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
Dec. 28, 2017	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875	Jan. 2, 2018	\$ 0.17444	\$ 0.17138
Jan. 30, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
Feb. 27, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
Mar. 28, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875	Apr. 2, 2018	\$ 0.17444	\$ 0.17950
Apr. 27, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
May 30, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
Jun. 28, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875	Jul. 3, 2018	\$ 0.17444	\$ 0.19819
Jul. 30, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			
Aug. 30, 2018	\$ 0.098542	\$ 0.09875			

Payment Period	Dividends on Class A Shares	Dividends on Class B Non-Voting Shares	Dividends on Series A Shares	Dividends on Series B Shares <sup>(1)</sup>
Fiscal 2016	\$ 1.182504	\$ 1.185	\$ 1.12500	\$ -
Fiscal 2017	\$ 1.182504	\$ 1.185	\$ 0.69776	\$ 0.62750
Fiscal 2018	\$ 1.182504	\$ 1.185	\$ 0.69776	\$ 0.70713

### 3. Ratings

The following information relating to the Company's credit and preferred share ratings is provided as it relates to the Company's financing costs, liquidity and operations. Specifically, credit ratings affect the Company's ability to obtain short-term and long-term financing and the cost of such financing. Additionally, the ability of the Company to engage in certain business activities on a cost-effective basis may depend on these ratings. A reduction in the current ratings, particularly a downgrade below investment grade ratings or a negative change in the Company's ratings outlook, could adversely affect the Company's cost of financing and its access to sources of liquidity and capital. In addition, changes in these ratings may affect the Company's ability to, and the associated costs of, entering into and maintaining ordinary course contracts with customers or suppliers on acceptable terms.

The following table sets forth the ratings assigned to the Company's senior note obligations by DBRS Limited ("DBRS"), Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc. ("S&P") and Moody's Investors Services, Inc. ("Moody's").

Security	DBRS <sup>(1)</sup>	Moody's <sup>(2)</sup>	S&P <sup>(3)</sup>
Senior Notes	BBB (low)(Stable)	Baa3 (Positive)	BBB- (Stable)

#### Notes:

- (1) DBRS' credit ratings are on a long-term debt rating scale that ranges from AAA to D, which represents the range from highest to lowest quality of such securities rated. A rating of BBB by DBRS is the fourth highest of ten categories and is assigned to debt securities considered to be of adequate credit quality. The capacity for the payment of financial obligations is considered acceptable, but the entity may be vulnerable to future events. The assignment of a "(high)" or "(low)" modifier within certain rating categories indicates relative standing within such category. The absence of either a "high" or "low" designation indicates the rating is in the middle of the category.
- (2) Moody's credit ratings are on a long-term debt rating scale that ranges from Aaa to C, which represents the range from highest to lowest quality of such securities rated. A rating of Baa by Moody's is the fourth highest of nine categories and denotes obligations judged to be medium grade and subject to moderate credit risk. The addition of a 1, 2 or 3 modifier after a rating indicates the relative standing within a particular rating category. The modifier 1 indicates that the issue ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category, the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking and the modifier 3 indicates that the issue ranks in the lower end of its generic rating category.
- (3) S&P's credit ratings are on a long-term debt rating scale that ranges from AAA to D, which represents the range from highest to lowest quality of such securities rated. A rating of BBB by S&P is the fourth highest of ten major categories. According to the S&P rating system, an obligor with debt securities rated BBB has adequate capacity to meet its financial commitments. However, adverse



economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitments. The addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) designation after a rating indicates the relative standing within a particular rating category.

The following table sets forth the ratings assigned to the Series A Shares by DBRS and S&P.

Security	DBRS <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	S&P <sup>(2)(3)</sup>
Series A Shares	Pfd-3 (low)	P-3 (Stable)

**Notes:**

- (1) DBRS ratings for preferred shares range from a high of Pfd-1 to a low of D. A Pfd-3 rating by DBRS is the third highest of six categories granted by DBRS. According to the DBRS rating system, securities rated Pfd-3 are of adequate credit quality. While protection of dividends and principal is still considered acceptable, the issuing entity is more susceptible to adverse changes in financial and economic conditions, and there may be other adverse conditions present which detract from debt protection. "High" or "low" grades are used to indicate the relative standing within a rating category. The absence of either a "high" or "low" designation indicates the rating is in the middle of the category.
- (2) S&P's ratings for preferred shares range from a high of P-1 to a low of D. A P-3 rating by S&P is the third highest of eight categories granted by S&P. According to the S&P rating system, while securities rated P-3 are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics, they are less vulnerable to non-payment than other speculative issues, however, they face major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. The ratings from P-1 to P-5 may be modified by "high" and "low" grades which indicate relative standing within the major rating categories. The absence of either a "high" or "low" designation indicates the rating is in the middle of the category.
- (3) As of the November 28, 2018, the Series B Shares have not been rated.

Each rating agency has several categories of long-term ratings that may be assigned to a particular security. Prospective purchasers of such securities should consult the rating organization with respect to the interpretation and implication of the foregoing ratings and outlooks.

Ratings are intended to provide investors with an independent measure of the quality of the relevant securities. Ratings accorded by a rating agency are not recommendations to purchase, hold or sell the relevant securities in as much as such ratings do not comment as to market price or suitability for a particular investor. There is no assurance that any rating will remain in effect for any given period of time or that any rating will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by a rating agency in the future if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. The lowering of any rating may negatively affect the quoted market price, if any, of the relevant securities.

The Company made payments to each of DBRS, Moody's and S&P in connection with obtaining the above ratings, but has not made any other payments to DBRS, Moody's or S&P over the past two years.

As of November 28, 2018, the Series B Shares have not been rated.

## 4. Market for Securities

### (a) Marketplaces

The securities of the Company are listed and posted for trading on the exchanges set forth below.

Security	Exchange	Symbol	CUSIP Number
Class A Shares	TSX Venture Exchange	SJR.A	82028K101
Class B Non-Voting Shares	Toronto Stock Exchange	SJR.B	82028K200
	New York Stock Exchange	SJR	82028K200
Series A Shares	Toronto Stock Exchange	SJR.PR.A	82028K879
Series B Shares	Toronto Stock Exchange	SJR.PR.B	82028K887

**(b) Trading Price and Volume**

The following table sets forth, for each month during the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018, the monthly price range and volume traded for the Class A Shares on the TSX Venture Exchange and for the Class B Non-Voting Shares, Series A Shares and Series B Shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX).

	Class A Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX Venture-SJR.A			Class B Non-Voting Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX-SJR.B			Series A Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX-SJR.PR.A			Series B Shares <sup>(1)</sup> TSX-SJR.PR.B		
	High	Low	Volume	High	Low	Volume	High	Low	Volume	High	Low	Volume
Sep 2017	30.02	29.05	12,378	28.84	27.41	17,247,541	17.04	16.56	186,838	18.01	16.76	56,140
Oct 2017	31.00	28.05	10,924	29.78	26.48	20,041,208	17.74	16.97	638,714	18.05	17.26	122,438
Nov 2017	31.10	29.37	9,164	29.83	28.01	19,180,394	17.82	17.20	140,188	18.05	17.49	38,155
Dec 2017	32.50	30.00	1,264	30.00	28.43	15,887,499	17.73	16.67	125,537	17.97	17.07	28,693
Jan 2018	32.50	28.50	16,110	28.87	26.70	25,635,750	19.97	17.33	125,381	19.20	17.68	16,785
Feb 2018	29.40	26.90	7,458	26.92	24.79	21,056,030	19.13	18.50	95,533	19.28	18.99	47,746
Mar 2018	28.97	25.90	7,796	25.17	23.90	29,711,525	19.06	17.95	200,729	19.19	18.54	19,024
Apr 2018	32.00	27.27	7,506	27.06	23.93	21,904,691	18.34	17.85	213,229	19.00	18.55	11,098
May 2018	29.00	26.93	6,392	26.74	25.63	25,763,958	18.55	17.45	135,063	19.29	18.65	20,580
Jun 2018	29.98	27.90	4,328	27.99	26.01	29,174,740	18.89	18.18	101,416	19.21	18.81	25,100
Jul 2018	30.00	28.01	3,434	27.56	26.16	16,911,585	18.53	18.12	75,456	19.54	19.05	28,000
Aug 2018	29.75	28.02	1,163	27.35	26.21	16,213,205	18.90	18.35	37,676	19.80	19.34	20,381

Note:

(1) Trading price and volume data is obtained from the TMX group

**(c) Prior Sales**

Pursuant to Shaw's employee stock option plan, during fiscal 2018, Shaw granted 2,790,000 options to acquire an aggregate of 2,790,000 Class B Non-Voting Shares at a weighted average exercise price of \$27.17 per share.

**DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

**1. Directors**

Set forth below is a list of the directors of the Company as of November 28, 2018 indicating their municipality, province or state and country of residence, their principal occupations during the five preceding years and the year in which they became a director of the Company. Directors are typically elected at the annual meeting of shareholders to serve until the next annual meeting or until a successor is elected or appointed.

Name and Municipality of Residence	Principal Occupation During the Five Preceding Years	Director Since
Peter J. Bissonnette Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Corporate Director; President of the Company until August 2015	2009
Adrian I. Burns Ottawa, Ontario, Canada	Corporate Director; President and CEO of Western Limited, a Saskatchewan real estate company; Chair of the National Arts Centre; former Member of the Copyright Board of Canada; former Commissioner of the Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC)	2001
Hon. Christina J. Clark <sup>(2)</sup> Vancouver, British Columbia Canada	Corporate Director; Senior Advisor of Bennett Jones LLP; 35 <sup>th</sup> Premier of British Columbia, Canada	2018
Dr. Richard R. Green Boulder, Colorado U.S.A.	Corporate Director; former President and CEO of Cable Television Laboratories Inc. (CableLabs®), a non-profit research development consortium dedicated to pursuing new cable telecommunications technologies	2010

<b>Name and Municipality of Residence</b>	<b>Principal Occupation During the Five Preceding Years</b>	<b>Director Since</b>
Lynda Haverstock Saskatoon, Saskatchewan Canada	Corporate Director; former Senior Vice President, Special Projects of RMD Engineering; former President and Chief Executive Officer of Tourism Saskatchewan; former Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan	2007
Gregg Keating Porters Lake, Nova Scotia Canada	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Altimax Venture Capital, parent company of the Keating Group which comprises a diverse portfolio of business interests	2007
Michael W. O'Brien Canmore, Alberta, Canada	Corporate Director; former Executive Vice-President, Corporate Development and Chief Financial Officer of Suncor Energy Inc., an integrated energy company	2003
Paul K. Pew, Toronto, Ontario, Canada	Co-Founder and Co-Chief Executive Officer of G3 Capital Corp., a Toronto-based alternative asset manager; Corporate Director and Private Investor; former Vice Chairman, Investment Banking, GMP Securities Ltd., an independent investment dealer	2008
Jeffrey C. Royer Toronto, Ontario, Canada	Private Investor	1995
Bradley S. Shaw <sup>(1)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Chief Executive Officer of the Company	1999
JR Shaw <sup>(1)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Founder and Executive Chair of the Company	1966
Mike Sievert <sup>(3)</sup> Bellevue, Washington U.S.A.	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director of T-Mobile US, Inc., a wireless services provider; former Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer of T-Mobile	2018
JC Sparkman Lakewood, Colorado U.S.A.	Corporate Director; former Executive Vice President and Executive Officer of Telecommunications Inc. (also known as TCI), one of the largest cable television operators in the United States	1994
Carl E. Vogel Cherry Hills Village, Colorado U.S.A.	Private Investor; Senior Advisor of DISH Network Corporation; Industry Advisor focused on media and communications for Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P.; former Vice Chairman of DISH Network Corporation (formerly EchoStar Communications Corporation, a satellite-delivered digital television services provider in the United States) and EchoStar Corp. (a developer of set-top boxes and other electronic technology); former President and Vice Chairman of EchoStar Communications Corporation; former President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of Charter Communications, a broadband service provider in the United States	2006
Sheila C. Weatherill Edmonton, Alberta Canada	Corporate Director; former President and Chief Executive Officer of the Capital Health Authority, the Edmonton region health administrative authority	2009
Willard H. Yuill Medicine Hat, Alberta, Canada	Chair and Chief Executive Officer of The Monarch Corporation, a private investment company and CSH International, Inc., a United States private equity company.	1999

**Note:**

- (1) JR Shaw is the father of Bradley S. Shaw.  
(2) Christy Clark was appointed by the Board as a director of the Company on June 28, 2018.  
(3) Mike Sievert was elected as a director of the Company by the shareholders at the January 11, 2018 Annual General Meeting.

## 2. Board Committee Members

The Board of Directors of the Company has established four standing committees: Executive, Audit, Corporate Governance and Nominating, and Human Resources and Compensation. The membership of each committee as of November 28, 2018, is set forth below.

The Executive Committee consists of JR Shaw (Chair), Adrian Burns, Michael W. O'Brien, Paul Pew, Bradley S. Shaw and JC Sparkman.

The Audit Committee consists of Michael W. O'Brien (Chair), Richard Green, and Jeffrey C. Royer. For further details concerning the Audit Committee, see the information under the heading "Audit Committee".

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee consists of Paul K. Pew (Chair), Lynda Haverstock, Carl Vogel, and Sheila C. Weatherill.

The Human Resources and Compensation Committee consists of Willard H. Yuill (Chair), Adrian Burns, Gregory J. Keating and JC Sparkman.

### 3. Executive Officers

Set forth below is a list of the executive officers of the Company as of November 28, 2018, indicating their municipality, province or state and country of residence and their respective positions with the Company. Officers are appointed annually and serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Company.

<b>Name and Municipality of Residence<sup>(3)(4)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Position with the Company<sup>(3)(4)</sup></b>
JR Shaw <sup>(1)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Executive Chair
Bradley Shaw <sup>(1)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Chief Executive Officer
Jay Mehr Calgary, Alberta, Canada	President
Trevor English <sup>(2)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer
Zoran Stakic <sup>(2)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Chief Operating Officer & Chief Technology Officer
Peter Johnson Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Executive Vice President, Chief Legal and Regulatory Officer
Katherine Emberly <sup>(2)</sup> Calgary, Alberta, Canada	President, Business, Brand Marketing & Communications
Paul McAleese <sup>(2)</sup> Toronto, Ontario, Canada	President, Wireless
Dan Markou <sup>(2)</sup> Toronto, Ontario, Canada	Executive Vice President, Chief People and Culture Officer
Janice Davis Calgary, Alberta, Canada	Executive Vice President, Business Transformation

#### Notes:

- (1) JR Shaw is the father of Bradley Shaw.
- (2) On May 4, 2018, Trevor English was appointed as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer, Zoran Stakic was appointed as Chief Operating Officer & Chief Technology Officer, Katherine Emberly was appointed as President, Business Brand Marketing & Communications, Paul McAleese was appointed as President, Wireless, and Dan Markou was appointed as Executive Vice President, Chief People and Culture Officer.
- (3) On May 4, 2018, Vito Culmone stepped down as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Jim Little stepped down as Executive Vice President, Chief Marketing and Culture Officer.
- (4) On July 20, 2018, Chris Kucharski stepped down as President, Consumer.

All of the above officers have been employed in various capacities by the Company during the past five years except Paul McAleese who was CEO of i-wireless LLC until April 2017.

### 4. Voting Shares held by Directors and Executive Officers

To the knowledge of the Company, the directors and executive officers, as a group, beneficially own, directly or indirectly, or exercise control or direction over, 17,795,000 Class A Shares, representing, as of November 28,

2018, approximately 79% of the issued and outstanding shares of such class. Of such number, 17,562,400 Class A Shares, representing approximately 78% of the issued and outstanding shares of such class, are held by Shaw Family Living Trust ("SFLT") and its subsidiaries for the benefit of the descendants of JR and Carol Shaw. The sole trustee of SFLT is a private company owned by JR Shaw and having a board comprised of seven directors, including as at November 28, 2018, JR Shaw as Chair, Bradley S. Shaw, four other members of JR Shaw's family, and one independent director. JR Shaw controls the shares held by SFLT and its subsidiaries and 77,000 additional Class A Shares.

## 5. Conflicts of Interest

Certain directors and officers of the Company are associated with other reporting issuers or other corporations which may give rise to conflicts of interest. Directors and officers of Shaw and its subsidiaries are required to disclose existing and potential conflicts in accordance with Shaw's Business Conduct Standards governing directors and officers and in accordance with applicable laws. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee closely monitors relationships among directors to ensure that business associations do not affect the Board's performance. In a circumstance where a director declares an interest in any material contract or material transaction being considered at a meeting, the director generally recuses himself or herself from the meeting during the consideration of the matter, and does not vote on the matter.

## 6. Cease Trade Orders, Bankruptcies, Penalties or Sanctions

To the Company's knowledge, based on information supplied by the directors and executive officers, no director, executive officer or controlling shareholder of the Company: (i) has, within the 10 years preceding the date of this Annual Information Form, become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or become subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold the assets of such director, executive officer or controlling shareholder, or (ii) is, at the date of this Annual Information Form, or has been within the 10 years preceding the date of this Annual Information Form, a director or executive officer of any company that, while the person was acting in that capacity (or within a year of ceasing to act in that capacity), became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets, save and except for JR Shaw who was a director of Darian Resources Ltd. ("Darian") prior to its filing for creditor protection under the *Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act* (the "CCAA") on February 12, 2010. Darian successfully completed its restructuring proceedings under the CCAA on July 2, 2010. Further, to the Company's knowledge, and based upon information provided to it by the directors and executive officers, no director or executive officer is, at the date of this Annual Information Form, or was within the 10 years preceding the date of this Annual Information Form, a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of a company that, during the time the director or executive officer was acting in such capacity or as a result of events that occurred while the director or executive officer was acting in such capacity, was subject to a cease trade order, an order similar to a cease trade order or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities laws that was in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days.

## AUDIT COMMITTEE

### 1. Audit Committee Charter

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is responsible for overseeing the integrity of the Company's financial reporting process.

A copy of the charter of the Audit Committee is attached as Schedule A to this Annual Information Form.

## 2. Audit Committee Composition, Education and Experience

As of November 28, 2018, the Audit Committee consisted of Michael W. O'Brien (Chair), Richard Green, and Jeffrey C. Royer. Each member of the Audit Committee is independent and financially literate, as such terms are defined in National Instrument 52-110 – Audit Committees. In addition, each of Messrs. O'Brien and Royer, qualify as a "financial expert" under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and other applicable regulatory requirements.

In addition to each member's general business experience, the education and experience of each member of the Audit Committee that is relevant to the performance of his responsibilities as a member of the Audit Committee are set forth below.

Michael W. O'Brien (Chair) held a number of senior executive management positions during his 27-year tenure with integrated energy company, Suncor Energy Inc. (TSX and NYSE listed), including various positions with responsibility for planning, business development, refining and marketing, finance, and mining and extraction, retiring as Executive Vice President, Corporate Development and Chief Financial Officer in 2002. Mr. O'Brien has served as a member of the Board of Directors of Suncor since 2002 and is a member of both its audit committee and governance committee. Mr. O'Brien holds a Bachelor of Arts from the University of Toronto and an MBA from York University.

Richard Green was President and CEO of Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. from 1988 to 2008 and formerly Senior Vice President at PBS and director of CBS's Advanced Television Technology Laboratory. Dr. Green is a Director and member of the nominating and corporate governance committee of Liberty Global, Inc. (NASDAQ listed), the largest international cable company with operations in 14 countries, Director and member of the audit, compensation and nominating and governance committees of Liberty Broadband Corporation (NASDAQ listed) and is a Director of Jones/NCTI, a workforce performance solutions company for individuals and broadband companies. Dr. Green holds a Bachelor of Science from the Colorado College, a Masters in physics from the State University of New York in Albany and a PhD from the University of Washington.

Jeffrey Royer is a private investor. Mr. Royer serves as Chairman of Baylin Technologies Inc. (TSX listed) and (BY) Medimor Ltd. and is a director of RFA Mortgage Corp. and Massuah Hotels in Jerusalem, Israel. Mr. Royer has served as director of over thirty private companies and not-for-profit organizations. Mr. Royer is a General Partner of the Arizona Diamondbacks Baseball Club. He served as a member and Chairman of the Audit Committee in previous years. Mr. Royer received his BA in Economics from Lawrence University.

## 3. Audit Fees

The aggregate amounts paid or accrued by the Company with respect to fees payable to Ernst & Young LLP, the auditors of the Company, for audit (including separate audits of wholly-owned and non-wholly owned entities, financings, regulatory reporting requirements and Sarbanes-Oxley Act-related services), audit-related, tax and other services in the fiscal years ended August 31, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

Type of Service	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017
Audit Fees	\$ 3,374,000	\$ 3,569,000
Audit-Related Fees	\$ 94,000	\$ 416,000
Tax Fees	\$ 72,000	\$ 651,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,540,000</b>	<b>\$ 4,636,000</b>

Audit-related fees for fiscal 2018 relate to assurance services in respect of an environmental and regulatory report, and financing arrangements and for fiscal 2017 relate to service organization control reports for the Company's data centres that were disposed of during the year, assurance services in respect of an environmental and regulatory report, and financing arrangements. The tax fees for fiscal 2018 relate to US and general tax advisory services and for fiscal 2017 relate to tax advisory services on dispositions, financing arrangements, linear property tax compliance, and general tax advisory services.

The Audit Committee considered and agreed that the above fees are compatible with maintaining the independence of the Company's auditors. Further, the Audit Committee determined that, in order to ensure the continued independence of the auditors, only limited non-audit services will be provided to the Company by Ernst & Young LLP and in such case, only with the prior approval of the Audit Committee. The Chair of the Audit Committee has been delegated authority to approve the retainer of Ernst & Young LLP to provide non-audit services in extraordinary circumstances where it is not feasible or practical to convene a meeting of the Audit Committee, subject to an aggregate limit of \$150,000 in fees payable to Ernst & Young LLP for such services at any time until ratified by the Audit Committee. The Chair of the Audit Committee is required to report any such services approved by him to the Audit Committee.

## **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND REGULATORY ACTIONS**

The Company is involved in litigation matters and regulatory actions arising in the ordinary course and conduct of its business. Although such legal proceedings and regulatory actions cannot be predicted with certainty, management of the Company does not expect that the outcome of these matters will have a material adverse effect on the Company. The Company is not a party to any proceeding that involves a claim for damages, exclusive of interest and costs, in excess of 10% of the current assets of the Company. As of the date hereof, no penalties or sanctions have been imposed by a court relating to securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority, no other penalties or sanctions material to the Company have been imposed by a court or regulatory body, and the Company has not entered into any settlement agreements before a court relating to securities legislation or with a securities regulatory authority.

## **INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS**

Except for the Company's sale of Shaw Media Inc. and Shaw Television Limited Partnership to Corus for \$2.65 billion, no director or executive officer of the Company or of any person that beneficially owns, or controls or directs, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the Class A Shares and of any associate or affiliate of the foregoing, has any material interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction within the three most recently completed financial years or during the current financial year that has materially affected or is reasonably expected to materially affect the Company.

## **REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT**

The registrar and transfer agent for the Class A Shares, Class B Non-Voting Shares, Series A Shares and Series B Shares is AST Trust Company (Canada) at its principal offices in Vancouver, British Columbia; Calgary, Alberta; and Toronto, Ontario. The co-registrar and co-transfer agent in the United States for the Class B Non-Voting Shares is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC at its principal office in Brooklyn, New York.

## **INTERESTS OF EXPERTS**

The Company's auditors are Ernst & Young LLP. The Company's audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended August 31, 2018 have been filed in accordance with NI 51-102 – Continuous Disclosure Obligations. Ernst & Young LLP has communicated to the Company that, in their opinion, they are independent of the Company within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct of the Chartered Professional Accountants of Alberta and the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the U.S Securities and Exchange Commission and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States).

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information concerning the Company is available through the Internet on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Copies of such information may also be obtained on the Company's website at [www.shaw.ca](http://www.shaw.ca), or on request without charge from the Corporate Secretary of the Company, Suite 900, 630 – 3rd Avenue S.W., Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2P 4L4, telephone (403) 750-4500.



Additional information including directors' and officers' remuneration and indebtedness, principal holders of the Company's securities, and securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans will be contained in the Company's Proxy Circular for its January 17, 2019 Annual General Meeting. Additional financial information is provided in the Company's comparative financial statements for its most recently completed financial year, and management's discussion and analysis thereon. Copies of such documents may be obtained in the manner set forth above.

## CAUTION CONCERNING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements included in this Annual Information Form, including documents from incorporated by reference herein, that are not historic constitute "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of applicable securities laws. Such statements can generally be identified by words such as "anticipate", "believe", "expect", "plan", "intend", "target", "goal" and similar expressions (although not all forward-looking statements contain such words). Forward looking statements in this Annual Information Form include, but are not limited to statements related to:

- future capital expenditures;
- proposed asset acquisitions and dispositions;
- expected cost efficiencies;
- financial guidance and expectations about for future performance;
- business and technology strategies and measures to implement strategies;
- the Company's equity investments, joint ventures and partnership arrangements;
- expected growth in subscribers and the services to which they subscribe;
- competitive strengths;
- expected project schedules, regulatory timelines, completion/in-service dates for the Company's capital and other projects;
- expected number of retail outlets;
- timing of new product and service launches
- expected number of customers using voice over LTE or VoLTE;
- the deployment of: (i) network infrastructure to improve capacity and coverage and (ii) new technologies, including next generation wireless and wireline technologies such as 5G and IPTV;
- the expected growth in subscribers and the products/services to which they subscribe;
- the cost of acquiring and retaining subscribers and deployment of new services;
- expected growth in subscribers and the products/services to which they subscribe;
- the total restructuring charges (related primarily to severance and employee related costs as well as additional costs directly associated with the Company's TBT initiative) expected to be incurred in connection with the TBT initiative;
- the anticipated annual cost reductions related to the VDP (including reductions in operating and capital expenditures) and the timing of realization thereof;
- the impact that the employee exits will have on Shaw's business operations;
- outcome of the TBT initiative, including the timing thereof and the total savings at completion; and
- expansion and growth of Shaw's business and operations and other goals and plans.

All of the forward-looking statements made in this Annual Information Form are qualified by these cautionary statements.

Forward-looking statements are based on assumptions and analyses made by the Company in light of its experience and its perception of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments as well as other factors it believes are appropriate in the circumstances as of the current date. The Company's management believes that its assumptions and analysis in this Annual Information Form are reasonable and the expectations reflected in the forward looking statements contained herein are also reasonable based on the information available on the date such statements are made and the process used to prepare the information. These assumptions, many of which are confidential, include, but are not limited to:

- general economic conditions;
- future interest rates;

- previous performance being indicative of future performance;
- future income tax and exchange rates;
- technology deployment;
- future expectations and demands of the Company's customers;
- subscriber growth;
- short term incremental costs associated with growth in Wireless handset sales;
- pricing, usage, and churn rates;
- availability of devices;
- content and equipment costs;
- industry structure, conditions and stability;
- government regulation;
- completion of proposed transactions;
- the TBT initiative being completed in a timely and cost-effective manner yielding the expected results and benefits, including:
  - (i) resulting in a leaner, more integrated and agile company with improved efficiencies and execution to better meet Shaw's consumers' needs and expectations (including the productions and services offered to its customers) and (ii) realizing the expected cost reductions;
- the Company being able to complete the employee exits pursuant to the VDP with minimal impact on business operations within the anticipated timeframes and for the budgeted amount;
- the cost estimates for any outsourcing requirements and new roles in connection with the VDP;
- the Company can gain access to sufficient retail distribution channels;
- the Company can access the spectrum resources required to execute on its current and long-term strategic initiatives; and
- the integration of acquisitions.

You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. Many factors, including those not within the Company's control, may cause the Company's actual results to be materially different from the views expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to:

- changes in general economic, market and business conditions;
- changing interest rates, income taxes, and exchange rates;
- changes in the competitive environment in the markets in which the Company operates and from the development of new markets for emerging technologies;
- changing industry trends, technological developments, and other changing conditions in the entertainment, information and communications industries;
- changes in the value of the Company's equity investments, joint ventures and partnership arrangements;
- the Company's failure to execute its strategic plans and complete its capital and other projects by the completion date;
- the Company's failure to grow subscribers;
- the Company's failure to close any transactions;
- the Company's failure to have the spectrum resources required to execute on its current and long-term strategic initiatives;
- the Company's failure to gain sufficient access to retail distribution channels;
- the Company's failure to achieve cost efficiencies;
- the Company's failure to implement the TBT initiative as planned and realize the anticipated benefits therefrom, including: (i) the failure of the TBT to result in a leaner, more integrated and agile company with improved efficiencies and execution to better meet Shaw's consumers' needs and expectations (including the products and services offered to its customers) and (ii) the failure to realize the expected cost reductions;
- the Company's failure to complete employee exits pursuant to the VDP with minimal impact on operations;
- technology, privacy, cyber security and reputational risks;

- opportunities that may be presented to and pursued by the Company;
- changes in laws, regulations and decisions by regulators that affect the Company or the markets in which it operates;
- the Company's status as a holding company with separate operating subsidiaries; and
- other factors described in the MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 under the heading "Known events, Trends, Risks, and Uncertainties".

The foregoing is not an exhaustive list of all possible factors. Should one or more of these risks materialize, or should assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those described herein.

The Company provides certain financial guidance for future performance as the Company believes that certain investors, analysts and others utilize this and other forward-looking information in order to assess the Company's expected operational and financial performance and as an indicator of its ability to service debt and return cash to shareholders. The Company's financial guidance may not be appropriate for this or other purposes.

Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it was originally made and, except as required by law, the Company expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to disseminate any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement to reflect any change in related assumptions, events, conditions or circumstances. All forward looking statements contained in this Annual Information Form are expressly qualified by this statement.

## **MATERIAL CONTRACTS**

Shaw has not entered into any material contracts, other than those contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, within the last financial year, or before the last financial year and since January 1, 2002 that is still in effect.

**SCHEDULE A**  
**SHAW COMMUNICATIONS INC**  
**AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER**

This Charter of the Audit Committee (the “Committee”) of the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of Shaw Communications Inc. (the “Corporation”) was adopted and approved November 2, 2016.

**I. Mandate**

The primary function of the Committee is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities with respect to the integrity of the Corporation’s financial reporting process. The primary duties of the Committee involve:

- oversight of the integrity of the Corporation’s financial statements and related information,
- oversight of management’s assessing and reporting on the effectiveness of internal controls,
- oversight of the external and internal auditors and evaluation of the qualification, effectiveness and independence of the external and internal auditors,
- oversight of the Corporation’s compliance with legal and regulatory requirements relating to public disclosure and financial reporting, and
- oversight of the Corporation’s processes for identifying, assessing and managing risks and the Corporation’s financing strategy.

The Committee will fulfill this mandate primarily by carrying out the duties and responsibilities set forth in Section IV of this Charter.

**II. Composition**

The Committee will be comprised of three or more directors that meet the independence, financial literacy, financial expertise, and other membership requirements under applicable laws, policies and guidelines of securities regulatory authorities and any other applicable policies established by the Board.

The members and the Chair of the Committee shall be appointed by the Board annually. Each such appointment shall continue until reappointment, resignation or removal by the Board.

**III. Meetings**

The Committee shall meet at least quarterly and more frequently as circumstances require or as requested by the Board, a member of the Committee, the Corporation’s external auditors or a senior officer of the Corporation.

Each member of the Committee shall be given written notice of each meeting of the Committee as far in advance as practicable and, in any event, not later than 24 hours in advance unless otherwise waived by all members of the Committee. Each notice of meeting shall state the nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting in reasonable detail and, to the extent practicable, be accompanied by copies of documentation to be considered at the meeting. The Chair of the Committee shall consult with senior management as to the agenda for each meeting of the Committee.

A quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of the Committee is not less than a majority of the members of the Committee. Members of the Committee may participate in any meeting by means of such telephonic, electronic or other communication facilities as permit all persons participating in the meeting to communicate adequately with each other.

The internal and external auditors, senior management and other parties may attend meetings of the Committee as required by this Charter and as considered appropriate by the Committee.

Minutes shall be kept of all meetings of the Committee (other than *in camera* sessions) and shall be signed by the Chair and Secretary of the meeting.

#### IV. Responsibilities and Duties of the Committee

The Corporation's management is responsible for preparing the Corporation's financial statements and the external auditors are responsible for, as applicable, reviewing and auditing those financial statements. The Committee is responsible for overseeing the conduct of those activities. The Corporation's external auditors and, in respect of such activities, the Corporation's management are accountable to the Committee.

The Committee shall fulfill its oversight responsibilities primarily by carrying out the activities set forth below. The items enumerated below are not intended to be exhaustive of the duties of the Committee and may be supplemented and revised from time to time as considered appropriate.

##### Financial Reporting

1. Review with management and the internal and external auditors the Corporation's annual and interim financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis ("MD&A"), annual information forms, earnings news releases and earnings guidance.
2. Make recommendations to the Board as to approval of the Corporation's annual and interim financial statements and related MD&A and news releases prior to public disclosure provided that the Committee may approve interim financial statements and related MD&A and news releases for disclosure to the public (provided that such disclosure is subsequently tabled before the Board for ratification, confirmation and approval).
3. On a periodic basis, review with management and the external auditors:
  - a) any material issues as to accounting principles and financial statement presentation, including changes in accounting policies (whether elective or mandated) and the implications of selecting from among available accounting policy alternatives,
  - b) any significant financial reporting issues made in connection with the preparation of the financial statements,
  - c) the effects of regulatory and accounting developments on the Corporation's financial reporting,
  - d) all comments, reports and other correspondence from regulatory agencies concerning the Corporation's financial disclosure and related matters along with all responses thereto of the Corporation,
  - e) the effects of key estimates and judgments on the Corporation's financial reporting,
  - f) the effects of off-balance sheet arrangements on the Corporation's financial reporting, and
  - g) any material written correspondence and disagreements between management and the external auditors.
4. Obtain assurance that financial statement certifications and attestations from management of the Corporation will be completed and filed with applicable securities regulatory authorities as required.

##### Internal Controls and Disclosure Controls

5. Oversee management's design and implementation of, and reporting on, the Corporation's internal controls.

6. Review with management, the external auditors and internal auditor compliance by the Corporation's directors and management with the Corporation's disclosure policy.
7. Review reports from management, the internal auditors and the external auditors as to the reliability and effective operation of the Corporation's accounting system and internal controls.
8. Review disclosures made to the Committee by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer during their certification process for applicable securities law filings about any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Corporation's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information required to be disclosed by the Corporation in the reports that it files under applicable law.
9. Establish procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Corporation regarding accounting, internal control or auditing matters, including a procedure for the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of the Corporation of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters, and consider reports on the investigation and resolution of such complaints.
10. Review reports of any fraud that involves management or other employees, particularly where such individuals have a significant role in the Corporation's internal controls.

#### Internal Audit

11. Review the appointment, removal, independence, objectivity and performance of the Corporation's internal auditors.
12. Review the internal audit plan with the external auditors, the internal auditors and with senior management of the Corporation.
13. Review all reports issued by the internal auditors relating to internal control weaknesses and management's response and action.
14. Regularly review, and amend as considered appropriate, the charter of the internal auditors.
15. Meet *in camera* with the internal auditors to discuss any matters that the Committee or the internal auditors believe should be discussed privately.

#### External Audit

16. Review the qualifications and performance of the external auditors, who shall report directly to, and be accountable to, the Committee, and approve any proposed discharge or change of the external auditors, or of the lead audit partner and approve decisions as to the terms of engagement (including estimated fees) of the external auditors.
17. Review in advance (or review subsequent to approval by the Chair of the Committee within approval limits set by the Committee) any engagements (including estimated fees) for non-audit services to be provided by the external auditors' firm or its affiliates, along with any other significant relationships which the external auditors have with the Corporation, to confirm that such non-audit services and other relationships do not impair the independence or objectivity of the external auditor and compliance with applicable laws.
18. Review reports by the external auditors as to the audit firm's relationship with the Corporation, any material issues raised by internal quality-control reviews or peer reviews of the auditing firm, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities respecting one or more independent audits carried out by the external auditors, and any steps taken to deal with any such issues.

19. Review the audit plan with the external auditors and with senior management of the Corporation.
20. Review all correspondence of the external auditor relating to internal control weaknesses and management's written response and action and any mitigating procedures or controls relied upon in respect of any such deficiencies.
21. Resolve any disputes that arise between the external auditors and management regarding financial reporting.
22. Meet *in camera* with the external auditors to discuss any matters that the Committee or the external auditors believe should be discussed privately.

#### Finance & Risk Management

23. Review the Corporation's long term financing strategy, annual financing plan and specific proposed financings not otherwise considered in such plan.
24. Review management's processes for identifying, assessing and managing the principal risks to the Corporation and its businesses.
25. Review the major risk exposures and trends identified by management and its implementation of risk policies and procedures to monitor and manage such exposures.
26. Review the Corporation's risk disclosure in its annual and interim materials.

#### Other

27. The Committee shall report to the Board at least quarterly as to its activities.
28. Review the appointment of the Chief Financial Officer and any key financial executives of the Corporation involved in the financial reporting process, and set policies for the hiring by the Corporation of employees or former employees of the Corporation's external auditors.
29. Review the succession plans for the Chair of the Committee and for Committee's financial experts.
30. Provide orientation and training for new members of the Committee and continuing education initiatives for existing members.
31. Review this charter on an annual basis and suggest to the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee of the Board such revisions as the Committee may believe to be required by new laws or to be prudent.
32. The Committee shall have the right for the purposes of performing its duties to full and unrestricted access to the books and records of the Corporation, the external and internal auditors of the Corporation and management of the Corporation.
33. Engage and set the remuneration of such independent external advisors, including independent legal counsel, at the Corporation's expense, as the Committee may deem necessary or desirable to carry out its duties.
34. Conduct all such investigations, or authorize others to conduct such investigations, as may be necessary or desirable with respect to matters within the Committee's mandate.
35. Perform such other activities consistent with this Charter, the Corporation's constating documents and governing law, as the Committee or the Board considers necessary or appropriate.



## V. Responsibilities and Duties of the Chair of the Committee

To fulfill his or her responsibilities and duties, the Chair of the Committee shall:

- Facilitate the effective operation and management of, and provide leadership to, the Committee.
- Act as chair of meetings of the Committee.
- Assist in setting the agenda for each meeting of the Committee and in otherwise bringing forward for consideration matters within the mandate of the Committee.
- Facilitate the Committee's interaction with management of the Corporation, the Board and other committees of the Board.
- Act as a resource and mentor for other members of the Committee.
- Perform such other duties and responsibilities as may be delegated to the Chair by the Committee from time to time.

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the use in this Annual Report on Form 40-F of our reports dated November 28, 2018 on the consolidated financial statements of Shaw Communications Inc. as at August 31, 2018 and 2017 and for the two years ended August 31, 2018, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2018 of Shaw Communications Inc. filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

We also consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement (Form F-10 No. 333-222653) of Shaw Communications Inc. pertaining to the base shelf prospectus of our report dated November 28, 2018, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Shaw Communications Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Shaw Communications Inc., incorporated by reference in this Annual Report (Form 40-F) for the year ended August 31, 2018.

Calgary, Canada

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

November 28, 2018

Chartered Professional Accountants

**SHAW COMMUNICATIONS INC.  
CERTIFICATE OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

I, Brad Shaw, Chief Executive Officer of Shaw Communications Inc., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 40-F of Shaw Communications Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the issuer as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The issuer's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the issuer and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the issuer, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the issuer's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the issuer's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The issuer's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the issuer's auditors and the audit committee of the issuer's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the issuer's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 28, 2018

/s/ Brad Shaw

Brad Shaw  
Chief Executive Officer  
Shaw Communications Inc.

**SHAW COMMUNICATIONS INC.  
CERTIFICATE OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

I, Trevor English, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer of Shaw Communications Inc., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 40-F of Shaw Communications Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the issuer as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The issuer's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the issuer and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the issuer, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the issuer's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the issuer's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The issuer's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the issuer's auditors and the audit committee of the issuer's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the issuer's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the issuer's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 28, 2018

/s/ Trevor English

Trevor English  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate  
Development Officer  
Shaw Communications Inc.

**SHAW COMMUNICATIONS INC.  
CERTIFICATE OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

Pursuant to Section 906(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  
Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code

In connection with the annual report of Shaw Communications Inc. (the "Company") on Form 40-F for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Brad Shaw, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated at Calgary, Alberta, Canada, this 28<sup>th</sup> day of November 2018.

/s/ Brad Shaw

\_\_\_\_\_  
Brad Shaw

Chief Executive Officer

Shaw Communications Inc.

**SHAW COMMUNICATIONS INC.  
CERTIFICATE OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

Pursuant to Section 906(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002  
Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code

In connection with the annual report of Shaw Communications Inc. (the “Company”) on Form 40-F for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Trevor English, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate Development Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated at Calgary, Alberta, Canada, this 28<sup>th</sup> day of November 2018.

/s/ Trevor English

Trevor English  
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial & Corporate  
Development Officer  
Shaw Communications Inc.